

# **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

## **WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?**

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

## **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

## **ADDENDA AND REVISIONS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [DOT.DE-Contracts@Illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DE-Contracts@Illinois.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING PAPER BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- **Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.**
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

- Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
- Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.
- After page 4** – Insert the following documents: Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.
- Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.
- Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. **Do not include certificates with your bid.** Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
- Page 11 (Paragraph L)** – Your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
- Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
- Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
- Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
- Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
- Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

- Proposal Bid Bond** – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety’s Web Site.
- Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – Do Not Submit with Bid** The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026. (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting. (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov) or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
 Contract Compliance Section  
 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
 Springfield, Illinois 62764

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor pre-qualification .....	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) .....	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads .....	217-782-7806
Estimates Unit.....	217-785-3483
Aeronautics.....	217-785-8515
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources).....	217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Subcontractor documentation, payments .....	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance .....	217-785-0275

# 62

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

## Letting September 16, 2016

### NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 61D15  
KANE County  
Section 11-00038-00-BR (South Elgin)  
Route FAP 537 (McDonald Boulevard)  
Project BRM-9003(895)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included
- An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61D15  
KANE County  
Section 11-00038-00-BR (South Elgin)  
Project BRM-9003(895)  
Route FAP 537 (McDonald Boulevard)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Replace the bridge carrying McDonald Road over Otter Creek in the Village of South Elgin.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned bidder further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this bid proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned bidder further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, or as specified in the special provisions, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	
Up to	\$5,000 .....	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 .....	\$100,000
\$5,000	to \$10,000 .....	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 .....	\$150,000
\$10,000	to \$50,000 .....	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 .....	\$250,000
\$50,000	to \$100,000 .....	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 .....	\$400,000
\$100,000	to \$150,000 .....	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 .....	\$500,000
\$150,000	to \$250,000 .....	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 .....	\$600,000
\$250,000	to \$500,000 .....	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000 .....	\$700,000
\$500,000	to \$1,000,000 .....	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 .....	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to \$1,500,000 .....	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 .....	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to \$2,000,000 .....	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 .....	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying bid proposals will be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual bid proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$( \_\_\_\_\_ ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned will fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty will become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond will become void or the proposal guaranty check will be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more bid proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual bid proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another bid proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the bid proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual contract comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to transact business or conduct affairs in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.
9. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.
10. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**
- Check box Yes
- Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
(30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

STATE JOB # - C-91-168-12  
 PPS NBR -

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61D15

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 1  
 RUN DATE - 08/11/16  
 RUN TIME - 183021

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE		
KANE	089	01	11-00038-00-BR (SOUTH ELGIN)	BRM-9003/895/000	FAP 537		
ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE DOLLARS	CENTS	TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS	CTS
A2002920	T-CELTIS OCCID 2-1/2	EACH	5.000 X	=			
A2005020	T-GYMNOCCLA DIO 2-1/2	EACH	5.000 X	=			
A2005330	T-LIQUDAMB STYR 2-1/2	EACH	1.000 X	=			
A2005462	T-MALUS X ZUM C 2-1/2	EACH	3.000 X	=			
A2006420	T-QUERCUS ALBA 2-1/2	EACH	10.000 X	=			
A2015994	T-FAG SYLV EB 2.5 BB	EACH	1.000 X	=			
B2000772	T-AMEL X GF AB TF 2.5	EACH	2.000 X	=			
B2001122	T-CERCIS CAN TF 2-1/2	EACH	6.000 X	=			
B2001422	T-CORNUS MAS TF 2-1/2	EACH	2.000 X	=			
K1004572	PRAIRIE SEEDING SPL	ACRE	0.250 X	=			
XX008196	TRENCH BACK WTRMN SPL	FOOT	23.000 X	=			
XX008839	WATER MAIN ABANDONED	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
XX008859	WATER MAIN 12 BORED	FOOT	525.000 X	=			
X0326268	REINFORC SOIL SLP SYS	SQ FT	3,750.000 X	=			
X0327036	BIKE PATH REM	SQ YD	684.000 X	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE
				DOLLARS	CENTS	
X0327066	IG FIX UPLIGHTING	EACH	10.000	=		
X0327980	PAVMT MRKG REM WTR BL	SQ FT	1,415.000	=		
X2110100	TOPSOIL F & P SPL	CU YD	182.000	=		
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	100.000	=		
X4021000	TEMP ACCESS - PRIV ENT	EACH	1.000	=		
X4023000	TEMP ACCESS - ROAD	EACH	1.000	=		
X5610004	D I WTR MN FITTINGS	POUND	1,375.000	=		
X5630708	CONN TO EX W MAIN 8	EACH	1.000	=		
X5630712	CONN TO EX W MAIN 12	EACH	1.000	=		
X5860110	GRANULAR BACKFILL STR	CU YD	205.000	=		
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000	=		
Z0012450	CONCRETE STEPS	CU YD	7.600	=		
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000	=		
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	55.000	=		
Z0042505	POST REMOVAL & REPL	EACH	1.000	=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
Z0046304	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4	FOOT	178.000	=			
Z0056608	STORM SEW WM REQ 12	FOOT	68.000	=			
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	500.000	=	0.80	400.00	
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	500.000	=	15.00	7,500.00	
Z0077900	WD POST & RAIL FENCE	FOOT	110.000	=			
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	465.000	=			
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	122.000	=			
20101000	TEMPORARY FENCE	FOOT	620.000	=			
20101200	TREE ROOT PRUNING	EACH	5.000	=			
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	2,431.000	=			
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	1,413.000	=			
20300100	CHANNEL EXCAVATION	CU YD	265.000	=			
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	517.000	=			
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	21.000	=			
20900110	POROUS GRAN BACKFILL	CU YD	304.000	=			

FAP 537  
 11-00038-00-BR (SOUTH ELGIN)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61D15

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 4  
 RUN DATE - 08/11/16  
 RUN TIME - 183021

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	2,410.000	=			
21101505	TOPSOIL EXC & PLAC	CU YD	1,519.000	=			
25000110	SEEDING CL 1A	ACRE	0.250	=			
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	0.250	=			
25000312	SEEDING CL 4A	ACRE	0.500	=			
25000314	SEEDING CL 4B	ACRE	0.500	=			
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	13.000	=			
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	13.000	=			
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	1.750	=			
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	4,245.000	=			
25100635	HD EROS CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	268.000	=			
25200200	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	68.000	=			
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	94.000	=			
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	126.000	=			
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	1,140.000	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
28000500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	2.000	=			
28100107	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	SQ YD	58.000	=			
28100109	STONE RIPRAP CL A5	SQ YD	440.000	=			
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	498.000	=			
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	234.000	=			
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	2,824.000	=			
31101100	SUB GRAN MAT B	CU YD	113.000	=			
35101800	AGG BASE CSE B 6	SQ YD	800.000	=			
35102000	AGG BASE CSE B 8	SQ YD	38.000	=			
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	90.000	=			
40700100	BIT MATLS TACK CT	POUND	6,147.000	=			
40701876	HMA PAVT FD 9 3/4	SQ YD	1,610.000	=			
40800050	INCIDENTAL HMA SURF	TON	7.000	=			
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	10.000	=			
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	1,746.000	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	62.000	=			
48101620	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 10	SQ YD	730.000	=			
48203021	HMA SHOULDERS 6	SQ YD	1,080.000	=			
50100100	REM EXIST STRUCT	EACH	1.000	=			
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	48.000	=			
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	372.000	=			
50201101	COFFERDAM TYP 1 LOC 1	EACH	1.000	=			
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	118.000	=			
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	227.100	=			
50300260	BR DECK GROOVING	SQ YD	622.000	=			
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	1,004.000	=			
50301350	CONC SUPSTR APP SLAB	CU YD	168.300	=			
50401310	F&E PP CON BEAMS IL36	FOOT	607.000	=			
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	100,910.000	=			
50900805	PEDESTRIAN RAIL	FOOT	347.000	=			

FAP 537  
 11-00038-00-BR (SOUTH ELGIN)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61D15

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECRM003 PAGE 7  
 RUN DATE - 08/11/16  
 RUN TIME - 183021

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
51100300	SLOPE WALL 6	SQ YD	492.000	=			
51201800	FUR STL PILE HP14X73	FOOT	560.000	=			
51202305	DRIVING PILES	FOOT	560.000	=			
51203800	TEST PILE ST HP14X73	EACH	2.000	=			
51204650	PILE SHOES	EACH	16.000	=			
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	1.000	=			
52200800	SEG CONC BLOCK WALL	SQ FT	933.000	=			
542A0235	P CUL CL A 1 30	FOOT	18.000	=			
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	4.000	=			
54260311	TRAVERS PIPE GRATE	FOOT	30.000	=			
54261430	CONC ES 542001 30 1:4	EACH	2.000	=			
550A0050	STORM SEW CL A 1 12	FOOT	113.000	=			
56100900	WATER MAIN 12	FOOT	23.000	=			
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	112.000	=			
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	2.000	=			

FAP 537  
 11-00038-00-BR (SOUTH ELGIN)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61D15

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 8  
 RUN DATE - 08/11/16  
 RUN TIME - 183021

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
60600605	CONC CURB TB	FOOT	200.000	=			
63000003	SPBGR TY A 9FT POSTS	FOOT	700.000	=			
63100045	TRAF BAR TERM T2	EACH	2.000	=			
63100085	TRAF BAR TERM T6	EACH	4.000	=			
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	2.000	=			
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	160.000	=			
66900200	NON SPL WASTE DISPOSL	CU YD	950.000	=			
66900450	SPL WASTE PLNS/REPORT	L SUM	1.000	=			
66900530	SOIL DISPOSAL ANALY	EACH	1.000	=			
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	10.000	=			
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000	=			
70300100	SHORT TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	423.000	=			
70300150	SHRT TRM PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	141.000	=			
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	3,096.000	=			
70300260	TEMP PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	383.000	=			

FAP 537  
 11-00038-00-BR (SOUTH ELGIN)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61D15

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 9  
 RUN DATE - 08/11/16  
 RUN TIME - 183021

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	41.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	7.000				
72400200	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	1.000				
72400500	RELOC SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	1.000				
72501000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	4.000				
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	182.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	2,496.000				
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	193.000				
78005110	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	600.000				
78005150	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	190.000				
78006100	PREF THPL PM LTR-SYM	SQ FT	5.000				
78200005	GRDRAIL REF TYPE A	EACH	16.000				
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	1.000				
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000				
81028310	UNDRGRD C PVC 3/4	FOOT	475.000				

3.000

00

3.000

00

FAP 537  
 11-00038-00-BR (SOUTH ELGIN)  
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 61D15

ECMS002 DIGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 10  
 RUN DATE - 08/11/16  
 RUN TIME - 183021

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
81400730	HANDHOLE C CONC	EACH	1.000		=		
81702450	EC C XLP USE 3-1C 10	FOOT	1,475.000		=		
82500335	LT CONT PEDM 240V100	EACH	1.000		=		
				TOTAL \$			

NOTE:

1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 calendar days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed. The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to provide a submission to a vendor portal or to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract, not making a submission to a vendor portal, or who withholds a bid or submission to a vendor portal in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid or submission to a vendor portal is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### G. Insider Information

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

### III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code and every vendor's submission to a vendor portal shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

Section 50-14 Environmental Protection Act violations.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act, 5 ILCS 385/3.

Pursuant to the Educational Loan Default Act no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default on an educational loan.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/3BE-11.

(a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

### **J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran**

Section 50-36 of the Code provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code may cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed on the attached document.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

Additionally, Section 30-22 of the Code requires that the bidder certify that an Illinois office be maintained as the primary place of employment for persons employed for this contract.

**NA-FEDERAL**

---

---

---

The requirements of these certifications and disclosures are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require these certification provisions to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking, or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals or any other procurement opportunity is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$50,000 and all submissions to a vendor portal shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$50,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____	sole proprietorship _____
Partnership _____	other: (explain on separate sheet): _____
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: _____	

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Suspension or Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: suspension or debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for all bids.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights Act are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Title 44, Illinois Administrative Code, Section 750.120. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 61D15  
KANE County  
Section 11-00038-00-BR (South Elgin)  
Project BRM-9003(895)  
Route FAP 537 (McDonald Boulevard)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Illinois Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
  - Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
  - Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 61D15  
KANE County  
Section 11-00038-00-BR (South Elgin)  
Project BRM-9003(895)  
Route FAP 537 (McDonald Boulevard)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be valid until \_\_\_\_\_ 11:59 PM (CDST).

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for various improvements published in the Transportation Bulletin during the effective term indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

---

Electronic Bid Bond ID #	Company/Bidder Name	Signature and Title
--------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.



Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)  
by \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public)

(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID # \_\_\_\_\_ Company/Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____ (Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount)
Project _____	
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Local Let Projects**  
Submit forms to the  
Local Agency



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 61D15  
KANE County  
Section 11-00038-00-BR (South Elgin)  
Project BRM-9003(895)  
Route FAP 537 (McDonald Boulevard)  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Name of Subcontracting Company</p> <hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/>		
<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Authorized Officer</p>	<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <p style="text-align: center;">Date</p>	

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be scuspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification.

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Suspension or Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: suspension or debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields: Signature of Authorized Officer, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 a.m. September 16, 2016. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after 10:00 a.m.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61D15  
KANE County  
Section 11-00038-00-BR (South Elgin)  
Project BRM-9003(895)  
Route FAP 537 (McDonald Boulevard)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Replace the bridge carrying McDonald Road over Otter Creek in the Village of South Elgin.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted April 1, 2016

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

No ERRATA this year.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.

Page No.

No Supplemental Specifications this year.

CHECK SHEET  
FOR  
RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted April 1, 2016

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	1
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	4
3	X EEO	5
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	15
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts	20
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	26
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	27
8	X Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	28
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	29
10	X Construction Layout Stakes	32
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	35
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	37
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	41
14	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	43
15	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	44
16	Polymer Concrete	45
17	PVC Pipeliner	47
18	Bicycle Racks	48
19	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	50
20	Work Zone Public Information Signs	52
21	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	53
22	English Substitution of Metric Bolts	54
23	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	55
24	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	56
25	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	64
26	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	80
27	Pavement Marking Removal	82
28	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	83
29	Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	89
30	Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	104
31	Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	115
32	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	125
33	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	126

CHECK SHEET  
FOR  
LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1 <b>Reserved</b> .....	130
LRS 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	131
LRS 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	132
LRS 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	133
LRS 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	134
LRS 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	135
LRS 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	141
LRS 8 <b>Reserved</b> .....	147
LRS 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	148
LRS 10 <b>Reserved</b> .....	149
LRS 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	150
LRS 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	152
LRS 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	154
LRS 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	155
LRS 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	158
LRS 16 <input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	159
LRS 17 <input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	160
LRS 18 <input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	161

INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF WORK.....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	1
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1) .....	2
WORKING HOURS .....	5
HIGHWAY PERMIT .....	5
MCDONALD ROAD WORK RESTRICTION .....	6
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	6
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1).....	6
EMBANKMENT II (D-1).....	7
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1).....	8
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1) .....	10
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....	14
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	15
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	23
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1).....	33
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES .....	35
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....	38
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	39
STORM SEWERS ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN .....	40
TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, SPECIAL.....	40
WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE .....	41
PRAIRIE SEEDING (SPECIAL) .....	41
BIKE PATH REMOVAL.....	44
POST REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT.....	44
CONCRETE STEPS .....	45
REINFORCED SOIL SLOPE SYSTEM.....	45
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS .....	51
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED) .....	52

INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS (CONT.)

	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.....	52
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS .....	53
WIRE AND CABLE .....	54
IN GRADE FIXTURE FOR UPLIGHTING .....	54
LIGHTING CONTROLLER, PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 240 VOLT, 100 AMP .....	55
FLOAT SWITCH IN 3" DIAMETER, RGS, PIPE.....	55
WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM .....	56
TRENCH BACKFILL, WATER MAIN, SPECIAL.....	70
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS .....	70
WATER MAIN.....	70
WATER MAIN (BORED).....	71
WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED .....	74
CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN.....	74
TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR SANITARY SEWER AND WATER MAIN .....	75
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	81
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	83
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.....	84
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)	85
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)	87
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)	95
LPC-663	98
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT	101
REGULATORY FLOODWAY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT	120
KANE-DUPAGE SOIL & WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT PERMIT	123
A.C.O.E. REGIONAL PERMIT	124

## INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-4	139	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Rental Rates	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Apr. 1, 2012
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 400-4		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-6		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 400-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible Pavement	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1000-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
80274			Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173			Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	July 1, 2015
80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
* 80366			<b>Butt Joints</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>	
80360	140	X	Coarse Aggregate Quality	July 1, 2015	
80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
* 80293			<b>Concrete Box Culverts with Skews &gt; 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet</b>	<b>April 1, 2012</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>
80311	142	X	Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277			Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261	144	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
* 80029	147	X	<b>Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation</b>	<b>Sept. 1, 2000</b>	<b>July 2, 2016</b>
80363	158	X	Engineer's Field Office	April 1, 2016	
80358	159	X	Equal Employment Opportunity	April 1, 2015	
80364	163	X	Errata for the 2016 Standard Specifications	April 1, 2016	
80229			Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2015
80304			Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2014
80246	167	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2016
80347			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits – Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
* 80367			<b>Light Poles</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>	
* 80368			<b>Light Tower</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>	
80336			Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
* 80369			<b>Mast Arm Assembly and Pole</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>	
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
80342			Mechanical Side Tie Bar Inserter	Aug. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
* 80370			<b>Mechanical Splicers</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>	
80165			Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80361			Overhead Sign Structures Certification of Metal Fabricator	Nov. 1, 2015	April 1, 2016
80349			Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
* 80371	168	X	<b>Pavement Marking Removal</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>	
80298			Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80365			Pedestrian Push-Button	April 1, 2016	
* 80372			<b>Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)</b>	<b>Jan. 1, 2009</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>
* 80373			<b>Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal</b>	<b>Jan. 1, 2009</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>
* 80374			<b>Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing</b>	<b>Jan. 1, 2009</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>
* 80375			<b>Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal</b>	<b>Jan. 1, 2009</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>
* 80359	169	X	<b>Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing</b>	<b>April 1, 2015</b>	<b>July 1, 2016</b>
80353			Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Jan. 1, 2015	April 1, 2016

80338			Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80328	171	X	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80340			Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	April 1, 2016
80127	172	X	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	July 1, 2015
80362			Steel Slag in Trench Backfill	Jan. 1, 2016	
80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80355			Temporary Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2015	July 1, 2015
20338	176	X	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318	179	X	Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2014
80288	181	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	183	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions and recurring special provisions are in the 2016 Standard Specifications.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80240	Above Grade Inlet Protection	Articles 280.02, 280.04, and 1081.15	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80310	Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit	Articles 811.03	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2015
80341	Coated Nonmetallic Conduit	Article 1088.01	Aug. 1, 2014	Jan. 1, 2015
80294	Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of Design Fill and Skews > 30 Degrees With Design Fills > 5 Feet	Article 540.04	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2014
80334	Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch	Articles 606.02, 606.07, and 1050.04	April, 2014	Aug. 1, 2014
80335	Contract Claims	Article 109.09	April 1, 2014	
Chk Sht #27	English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars	Article 508.09	April 1, 1996	Jan. 1, 2011
80265	Friction Aggregate	Articles 1004.01 and 1004.03	Jan. 1, 2011	Nov. 1, 2014
80329	Glare Screen	Sections 638 and 1085	Jan. 1, 2014	
Chk Sht #20	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation	Sections 635, 725, 782, and 1097	Dec. 15, 1993	Jan. 1, 2012
80322	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements	Sections 312, 355, 406, 407, 442, 482, 601, 1003, 1004, 1030, and 1102	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
80323	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Mixture Design Verification and Production	Sections 406, 1030, and 1102	Nov. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2014
80348	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Prime Coat	Sections 403, 406, 407, 408, 1032, and 1102	Nov. 1, 2014	
80315	Insertion Lining of Culverts	Sections 543 and 1029	Jan. 1, 2013	Nov. 1, 2013
80351	Light Tower	Article 1069.08	Jan. 1, 2015	
80324	LRFD Pipe Culvert Burial Tables	Sections 542 and 1040	Nov. 1, 2013	April 1, 2015
80325	LRFD Storm Sewer Burial Tables	Sections 550 and 1040	Nov. 1, 2013	April 1, 2015
80337	Paved Shoulder Removal	Article 440.07	April 1, 2014	
80254	Pavement Patching	Article 701.17	Jan. 1, 2010	
80352	Pavement Striping – Symbols	Article 780.14	Jan. 1, 2015	
Chk Sht #19	Pipe Underdrains	Section 601 and Articles 1003.01, 1003.04, 1004.05, 1040.06, and 1080.05	Sept. 9, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80343	Precast Concrete Handhole	Articles 814.02, 814.03, and 1042.17	Aug. 1, 2014	
80350	Retroreflective Sheeting for Highway Signs	Article 1091.03	Nov. 1, 2014	
80327	Reinforcement Bars	Section 508 and Articles 421.04, 442.06, 1006.10	Nov. 1, 2013	
80344	Rigid Metal Conduit	Article 1088.01	Aug. 1, 2014	
80354	Sidewalk, Corner, or Crosswalk Closure	Article 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2015	April 1, 2015
80301	Tracking the Use of Pesticides	Article 107.23	Aug. 1, 2012	
80356	Traffic Barrier Terminals Type 6 or 6B	Article 631.02	Jan. 1, 2015	
80345	Underpass Luminaire	Articles 821.06 and 1067.04	Aug. 1, 2014	April 1, 2015
80354	Urban Half Road Closure with Mountable Median	Articles 701.18, 701.19, and 701.20	Jan. 1, 2015	July 1, 2015
80346	Waterway Obstruction Warning Luminaire	Article 1067.07	Aug. 1, 2014	April 1, 2015

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

**GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET**

Effective as of the: July 29, 2016 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
184	X	GBSP 51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	Jan 3, 2014
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Jun 24, 2015
185	X	GBSP 73	Cofferdams	Oct 15, 2011	
		GBSP 75	Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams	April 19, 2012	
187	X	GBSP 76	Granular Backfill for Structures	April 19, 2012	Oct 30, 2012
		GBSP 77	Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls And Culverts	April 19, 2012	Oct 22, 2013
189	X	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Apr 1, 2016
193	X	GBSP 84	Precast, Prestressed Concrete Beams	Oct 5, 2015	
		GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2011	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW


The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2016 Standard Specifications:

File Name	Title	Std Spec Location
GBSP32	Temporary Sheet Piling	522
GBSP38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP44	Temporary Soil Retention System	522
GBSP46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	522
GBSP57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP62	Concrete Deck Beams	504
GBSP64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	522
GBSP65	Precast Modular Retaining Wall	522
GBSP74	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)	522
GBSP80	Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric	1028

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

File Name	Title	Disposition:
GBSP70	Braced Excavation	Use TSRS per Sec 522

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of Village of South Elgin McDonald Road Bridge Replacement, Section 11-00038-00-BR, and in the case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

CONTRACT NUMBER 61D15

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT:

The project is located on McDonald Road at Otter Creek in the Village of South Elgin, Kane County, Illinois. The gross and net length of the improvements is 753 feet (0.14 miles). A location map is shown on the cover of the Plans.

#### DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

The work consists of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary for the completion of bridge removal and replacement, HMA roadway reconstruction; aggregate subgrade improvement; HMA driveways; culvert installation; water main replacement; bike path removal and replacement; earth excavation, tree removal, various landscaping items; and other incidental and miscellaneous items of work in accordance with the Plans, Standard Specifications, and these Special Provisions.

#### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS:

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1):**

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
McDonald Road	Overhead Transmission Lines	Overhead transmission lines are in conflict with the pavement and embankment widening. Overhead transmission lines (including utility poles) will need to be relocated prior to Contractor moving into pre-stage.	ComEd	ComEd contractor to install new pole line; 15 days; Crew to pull new wires and make cutover; 5 days. Old poles to be removed; 5 days. 25 Days Total.
McDonald Road Sta. 16+00, 35' LT to Sta. 23+68	2" Gas Line	Existing gas line will become exposed due to proposed grading and will be in conflict with bridge structure.	Nicor	Contractor for Nicor to relocate gas main. 10 Days Installation

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**Pre-Stage: 35 Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
AT&T	Janet Ahern	1000 Commerce Drive, First Floor, Oakbrook, IL, 60523	630-573-6414	Ja1763@att.com
ComEd	Rick Seidel	2001 Aucutt Road, Montgomery, IL 60538	630-229-5138	Richard.Seidel@ComEd.com
Nicor	Stephen Spinelli	1844 Ferry Road, Naperville, IL 60593-9600	630-388-2814	sspinel@agresources.com
Comcast	Martha Gieras	688 Industrial Drive, Elmhurst, IL 60126	(630)600-6352	martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
McDonald Road Sta. 19+00 to Sta. 25+00, 35'-45' LT	Water Main	Existing facilities within the project limits	Village of South Elgin	Facilities outside of proposed abandonment to be located and protected during construction.
McDonald Road	Overhead Transmission Lines	Existing overhead transmission lines that are not called out for relocation on the plans.	ComEd	Facilities to be located and protected during construction.
McDonald Road	2" Gas Line	Existing gas line that does not become exposed due to proposed grading and bridge structure.	Nicor	Facilities to be located and protected during construction.
McDonald Road Sta. 13+00 to Sta. 15+65, 25' LT	Underground cable	Existing facilities along the north side of McDonald Road	Comcast	Facilities to be located and protected during construction.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
ComEd	Rick Seidel	2001 Aucutt Road, Montgomery, IL 60538	630-229-5138	Richard.Seidel@ComEd.com

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Nicor	Stephen Spinelli	1844 Ferry Road, Naperville, IL 60593-9600	630-388-2814	sspinel@aglresources.com
Comcast	Martha Gieras	688 Industrial Drive, Elmhurst, IL 60126	(630)600-6352	martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

**WORKING HOURS:**

Current Village ordinance for working hours are Monday through Saturday 7-7 and Sunday by special request.

**HIGHWAY PERMIT:**

A Kane County detour permit is required for the work on Randall Road, Bowes Road and Corron Road. The Contractor shall execute all necessary permit forms, provide and pay for any fee and bond requirements, and execute and comply with all insurance and performance guarantee requirements. Work required to comply with these permit requirements shall be included as part of the contract.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**MCDONALD ROAD WORK RESTRICTION:**

With the exception of tree removal, the Contractor shall not begin work until after March 1, 2017.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, September 1, 2017 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

(\*The completion date for all work shall be October 30, 2017.)"

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**EMBANKMENT II (D-1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled and tested before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded

gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite		
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate		

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/ 6/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa-s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption  $\leq$  2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item.....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive

shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 µm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70			65 - 75	
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

## 2) Design Verification and Production

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

- 1/ When produced at temperatures of  $275 \pm 5$  °F ( $135 \pm 3$  °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and  $N_{design}$  specified.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: April 2, 2016

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to

meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the

satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
  - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored

for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile.

All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	3.0%
No. 200	2.2%	2.5%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	1.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or

mix type.

- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/ 2/ 4/</sup>	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight

depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**  
The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D-1):**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate

surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be

paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES:**

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

- A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):
  - 1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
    - b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a “Vermeer” wheel, or other similar machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
    - c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.
    - d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been pre-cut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping or tearing will not be permitted.
    - e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:
  - a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.
  - b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
  - c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.
3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.
4. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.

5. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration, unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.
2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the "tree protection zone" located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the "tree protection zones" shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal equipment shall be Gradall (or similar method), or by hand or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.

3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.
- E. Backfilling:
1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1"), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.
- F. Damages:
1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensure, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.
  2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the "tree protection zone" or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per occurrence per day.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) :**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN:**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701001, 701006, 701011, 701301, 701311, 701801, 701901

DETAILS:

Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections, and Driveways (TC-10)  
District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13)  
Detour Signing for Closing State Highways (TC-21)  
Arterial Road Information Sign (TC-22)  
Detour Plan

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Maintenance of Roadways  
Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance (LRS 3)  
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)  
Public Convenience and Safety (D1)

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**STORM SEWERS ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN:**

Effective: February 1, 1996  
Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

**TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, SPECIAL**

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing compost and sand for use in a bioswale in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 211.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"211.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing compost and sand for bioswales."

Add the following to Article 211.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Mixture shall be 40% compost and 60% sand, gradation FA 1."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 211.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The compost shall be placed over the sand. The Engineer will verify that the proper compost and sand depths have been applied. After verification of the proper depths, the

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Contractor shall completely incorporate the compost into the sand by disking or tilling.”

Revise Article 211.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“211.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, SPECIAL.”

**WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE:**

Description. This work shall consist of installing a split rail fence on the proposed concrete slope wall under SN 045-3054, along the west edge of the path for the full width of the slope wall. This work shall conform to the details shown in the Plans, and shall include all hardware and anchorages shown. Posts and rails shall be treated timber. Posts shall be spaced at a maximum of 6 feet on center. Rails shall be smooth on all four sides.

Method of Measurement. This item shall be measured per foot along the centerline of the fence.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE, and shall include all material, labor and equipment to furnish and install the fence as specified herein.

**PRAIRIE SEEDING (SPECIAL):**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 250 of the Standard Specifications with the following alterations.

**250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** Add the following to the end of Table 1:

Type	Seeds	lb/acre
Prairie Seeding (Special) Mix 6/ 8/	Annual Ryegrass	5
	Oats, Spring	25
	Prairie Plants (species below)	10
	<u>Species</u>	<u>% By Weight 5/</u>
	Andropogon gerardii (Big Bluestem Grass)	20.00
	Asclepias incarnata	1.25

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

(Swamp Milkweed)	
Aster novae-angliae (New England Aster)	1.25
Carex vulpinoidea (Brown Fox Sedge)	2.50
Coreopsis lanceolata (Lanceleaf coreopsis)	1.25
Echinacea purpurea (Purple Coneflower)	1.25
Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye)	10.00
Eupatorium maculatum (Joe Pye Weed)	1.25
Eupatorium perfoliatum (Boneset)	1.25
Helenium autumnale (Sneezeweed)	1.25
Juncus effusus (Common Rush)	1.25
Juncus torreyi (Torrey's Rush)	2.50
Liatris pycnostachya (Prairie Blazing Star)	1.25
Monarda fistulosa (Bergamot)	1.25
Panicum virgatum (Switchgrass)	10.00
Pycnanthemum virginianum (Mountain Mint)	1.25
Ratibida pinnata (Yellow Coneflower)	1.25
Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan)	5.00
Rudbeckia triloba (Brown-Eyed Susan)	2.50
Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Bluestem Grass)	10.00
Scirpus atrovirens (Dark Green Bulrush)	1.25
Scirpus cyperinus (Woolgrass)	1.25
Silphium perfoliatum (Cup plant)	1.25

Silphium terebinthinaceum (Prairie dock)	1.25
Solidago rigida (Stiff goldenrod)	1.25
Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass)	10.00
Tradescantia ohiensis (Spiderwort)	1.25
Verbena hastata (Blue Vervain)	1.25
Verbena stricta (Hoary vervain)	1.25
Veronicastrum virginicum (Culver's Root)	1.25
Zizia aurea (Golden Alexander)	1.25

**250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** Add the following to the end of the Article:

The Contractor shall be responsible for the satisfactory growth of grass and stabilization of soils on all areas seeded under the Contract until final acceptance of the work. In the event that the length of time between the seeding and final acceptance is insufficient for the Engineer to ascertain that acceptable growth is established, final acceptance of the work will not be made until the following growing season, or until such time that the grass cover and soil stabilization can be appraised as satisfactory.

If the Contractor believes that the specified treatment will not produce substantial growth in any particular portion of the work, he/she shall test the soil. Based on the results of his soil tests, the Contractor shall then do whatever additional preparatory work he deems necessary to produce satisfactory growth before proceeding with seeding. Any such work not described in the Contract, but deemed by the Contractor to be necessary, shall be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Village, with the understanding that the Contractor is obligated under the Contract to produce satisfactory growth throughout the entire project.

Washouts or gullies in seeded areas shall be repaired by spreading additional topsoil and the areas reseeded, fertilized, mulched, and covered with erosion control blanket by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner at such time and in such manner as determined and approved by the Engineer. Reseeding of areas that have failed or have not produce satisfactory growth, shall, in such case, once again be accomplished in the same manner specified herein. The Contractor shall also remove any material dislocated by slides and restore any eroded areas to the original lines and slopes. Such preliminary restoration shall be subject to the Engineer's approval before any reseeded or reapplication of erosion control material takes place. All such restoration shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Village.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**250.09 Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment in place and the area computed in acres.

**250.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for PRAIRIE SEEDING (SPECIAL).

**BIKE PATH REMOVAL:**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

**Description.**

This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing bike path pavement.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BIKE PATH REMOVAL

**POST REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT:**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 724 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

**Description.**

Revise Article 724.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This work shall consist of removing and relocating an existing decorative wood post at Station 403+90.”

**Removal.**

Add the following to Article 724.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Decorative wood post shall be reused. If the decorative wood post is damaged the contractor shall replace the post and all sign panels in kind.

**Replacement.**

Add the following to Article 724.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“Wood post installation shall be in accordance with Section 730.04 of the Standard Specifications. ”

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for POST REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**CONCRETE STEPS:**

Description.

This work shall consist of constructing new concrete stairs to the lines, grades and details shown on the plans, according to Sections 502, 503, and 1006 of the Standard Specifications, and as determined by the Engineer. This Work shall include all excavation, compacted backfill material, concrete, reinforcing steel, and protective coat.

Materials.

Materials shall meet the requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications as applicable.

Method of Measurement.

Concrete Steps will be measured for payment based on the plan dimensions for the steps and the volume computed in cubic yards of concrete.

Reinforcement bars will not be measured separately for payment.

Compacted backfill material will not be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment.

The work under this item will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CONCRETE STEPS, as indicated on the Plans, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all labor, materials, tools and equipment required for all concrete, reinforcement steel, excavation, granular backfill material, protective coat, and other incidental items, as detailed on the Plans, described herein, and as determined by the Engineer.

**REINFORCED SOIL SLOPE SYSTEM:**

Description.

This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the reinforced soil slope (RSS) to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans, this special provision, any additional requirements specified by the RSS system supplier in the approved shop drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

General.

The RSS system shall be a pre-vegetated wall system designed and supplied by Envirolok, LLC ([www.envirolok.com](http://www.envirolok.com)). The RSS system shall consist of RSS fill, soil reinforcement and a facing treatment designed to provide adequate stability of slopes specified to have inclines between 30 and 45 degrees which are resistant to erosion and requiring little or no long term maintenance. Pre-vegetated facing treatment shall be used, unless otherwise specified on the contract plans.

Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Department for review and approval. All submittals shall be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois and shall contain all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the RSS and as a minimum, include the following:

- (a) Plan, Elevation and Cross section sheet(s):
- (1) Plan view showing the horizontal alignment and offset from the CL Roadway to the toe and top of the RSS. Beginning and end stations for the RSS system and transition areas shall be shown. These views shall be developed from the plan view Beginning and End Stations of RSS System shown in the contract plans.
  - (2) Elevation view indicating stations and elevations at the top and bottom of the RSS system. The stations and elevations of final ground line along the length of the wall shall also be indicated. These views shall be developed from the elevation view Top and Bottom Lines of the RSS System shown in the contract plans.
  - (3) Location, length, size, coverage ratio, type of soil reinforcement shall be shown. The stations or elevations where changes in soil reinforcement occur shall be clearly indicated. Any proposed splices in soil reinforcement shall be detailed.
  - (4) Typical cross section(s) showing the elements and limits of the RSS system. These views shall include the RSS fill, soil reinforcement, facing treatment, and their relationship to the right-of-way limits, excavation cut slopes, retained embankment, existing ground conditions and the finished grade line.
  - (5) Facing treatment details indicating type, elements and all dimensions necessary to construct the facing system. The details shall include facing interaction with the soil reinforcement and RSS fill. The specifications for installation, and establishment of pre-vegetated facings, shall be provided and shall be according to the details on the plans. The selected facing shall provide a stable, erosion and sloughing resistant surface layer that will permit compaction against and near the face of the slope.
  - (6) Locations of utilities, signs, lighting, drainage, guardrail posts, future locations of piles, and other infrastructure within the reinforced volume shall be indicated. Details for placing reinforcements around such elements shall also be provided.
  - (7) Any general notes required for construction.
- (b) Design Computations: The shop drawings shall be supported by detailed computations for each design section indicating the design criteria specified have been met.
- (c) Manufacturer Certification: The contractor shall include manufacturer's certifications and

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

test results indicating that the proposed soil reinforcement, reinforced embankment and facing material satisfy the design parameters used and the materials portion of this specification. The Engineer reserves the right to obtain random samples of materials for testing by the department to confirm the certification values.

No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

Materials.

The RSS materials shall conform to the IDOT Standard Specifications, the supplier's standards, and the following:

(a) The soil reinforcement shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene (HDPE) uniaxial, polypropylene (PP) biaxial resins, or high tenacity polyester (PET) fibers that can develop the Long-Term Allowable Strength and Pullout Resistance required per the Contractors approved design. The soil reinforcement shall be stored between -20 and 140 degrees F (-29 and 60 degrees C). The following standards shall be used to determine the soil reinforcement design properties:

ASTM D 638 Tensile Properties of Plastic  
ASTM D 1238 Melt Flow (HDPE and PP)  
ASTM D 1248 Molding and Extrusion (HDPE)  
ASTM D 1505 Specific Gravity (HDPE)  
ASTM D 4218 Carbon Black Content (HDPE)  
ASTM D 2455 Carboxyl End Group (PET)  
ASTM D 4603 Intrinsic Viscosity (PET)  
ASTM D 5262 Unconfined tension Creep Behavior of Geosynthetics  
GRI:GG1 Geogrid Rib Tensile Strength  
GRI:GG2 Geogrid Junction Strength  
GRI:GG4 Long Term Design Strength of Geogrid  
GRI:GG5 Evaluating Geogrid Pullout Behavior

(b) The RSS fill, defined as the material placed within the soil reinforcement limits for the RSS system (excluding facing treatment), shall be in accordance with Sections 205, 1003, or 1004 of the Standard Specifications and shall satisfy the following:

- (1) It shall have 100 % passing the ¾ in. (19mm) sieve and a maximum 35 % passing the #200 (75 micron) sieve, as determined according to AASHTO T-88.
- (2) For non-granular (cohesive) material, the liquid limit (LL) shall not exceed 50 and the plasticity index (PI) shall not be less than 12.
- (3) It shall have a minimum Standard Dry Density of 90 lb./cu ft (1442 kg/cu m)

when tested according to AASHTO T 99, and shall not have an organic content greater than 10 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 194.

- (4) The material shall not be compacted at a moisture content in excess of 110 percent of the optimum moisture content as determined according to AASHTO T 99.
- (5) It shall have an in place compacted minimum cohesion of 1000 psf (48 kPa) or a minimum friction angle of 30 degrees.
- (6) Soundness shall be class C quality or better according to AASHTO T 104 for any fine or course aggregates used.
- (7) pH shall be no less than 3 for PP and HDPE soil reinforcement or between 3 and 9 if PET soil reinforcement is used.

Prior to placing the embankment fill, the source material shall be approved by the Engineer and in-place samples may be tested to ensure that the material meets the above requirements.

- (c) The Facing treatment shall be a pre-vegetated mat with seeding as specified on the plans.

The pre-vegetated facing treatment materials shall include any top soil, compost, seeding, sod, erosion controls, watering provisions, or other vegetative systems (all according to the Standard Specifications).

- (d) Retained embankment, defined as the embankment placed behind or above the soil reinforcement limits shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications.

Design Criteria.

The design shall be completed according to the FHWA publications FHWA-SA-96-071 titled "Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes Design and Construction Guidelines" and FHWA-SA-96-072 titled "Corrosion/ Degradation of Soil Reinforcement for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes."

The RSS supplier shall be responsible for all internal and external stability aspects of the slope at all stages of construction. The design shall provide the minimum factors of safety using the soil reinforcement Long-Term Allowable Strength (Tal) and Pullout Resistance, for the RSS fill proposed.

The soil reinforcement coefficient of interaction and mechanical interlock with the proposed RSS fill material shall be selected and documented with appropriate test data. The soil reinforcement

shall be dimensionally stable and able to retain its geometry under construction stresses and have high resistance to damage during installation considering ultraviolet degradation and all forms of chemical and biological degradation encountered in the RSS fill.

Soil reinforcement coverage ratios must be maintained at no less than 50 percent and the maximum vertical spacing between primary reinforcement layers is 1 m (3 ft.). The design of any joints or splices in the soil reinforcement shall be limited to positive mechanical connections such as a 'bodkin' slat bar type connection detail unless otherwise approved during the shop drawing review. The appropriate test data documenting the connection design capacity ( $T_d$ ) with minimal elongation will be required as part of the submittal package for approval. Lap splices in the main soil reinforcement will not be allowed.

The design and shop drawings shall be based on the boring data included in the contract plans and any geotechnical reports which may be available upon request. From the evaluation of this data, the design computations shall indicate the following design parameters used.

- (a) Engineering properties of the foundation soils including shear strength assumed and the factor of safety for the temporary construction and permanent slopes.
- (b) Engineering properties of the RSS fill soils including shear strength, unit weight, and friction angle parameters ( $c$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\Phi$ ).
- (c) Engineering properties of the retained embankment soils behind the embankment fill, including shear strength, unit weight, and friction angle parameters ( $c$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\Phi$ ).

External loads, such as those applied through structure foundations, from traffic or railroads, slope surcharge etc., shall be accounted for in the stability design. The presence of all appurtenances behind, in front of, mounted upon, or passing through the wall volume such as drainage structures, utilities, structure foundation elements or other items shall be accounted for in the stability design.

The design of the soil reinforcing system shall account for the strength reduction due to long-term creep, chemical and biological degradation, stage construction issues, and installation damage and shall insure stress levels are above the allowable at the end of a 75-year design life.

#### Construction Requirements.

The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during slope erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the unit price bid for this item.

- (a) **Site preparation.** The foundation soils supporting the RSS shall be graded for a width

equal to the length of the lowest soil reinforcement length. Cut slope surfaces shall be benched to allow the RSS to be keyed into the existing retained embankment. Prior to soil reinforcement placement, the foundation soils shall be compacted with a smooth wheel vibratory roller. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, and shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

Water shall be diverted from the area where soil reinforcement is being placed and soil is being compacted. Diversion shall be performed using a method approved by the Engineer.

(b) **Soil Reinforcement.** At each soil reinforcement level, the RSS fill material should be roughly leveled and compacted before placing the soil reinforcement. Reinforcement placement shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as shown on the approved shop drawings. The reinforcement shall be placed in continuous longitudinal strips in the direction of main reinforcement. Joints or splices will only be allowed if detailed in the approved shop drawings.

Place only that amount of reinforcement required for immediately pending work to prevent undue damage. After a layer of soil reinforcement has been placed, the next succeeding layer of RSS fill shall be placed and compacted. After the required facing treatment is installed and a series of RSS fill lifts are placed to the next level of soil reinforcement, the next soil reinforcement layer shall be installed and the process shall be repeated until the RSS height is completed. Soil reinforcement layers shall be laid flat, pulled tight prior to backfilling, and held in place with pins or other methods. Each soil reinforcement layer shall be placed to within 3 inches (75 mm) of that shown on the shop drawings.

(c) **RSS Fill Placement.** RSS fill within the soil reinforcement shall be placed and compacted according to the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein. The embankment shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with AASHTO T-99. A minimum of one density test every 3 ft. (0.9 m) lift of fill will be performed by the Engineer. RSS fill shall be placed, spread, and compacted in such a manner to avoid the development of wrinkles and/or displacement of the soil reinforcement. Where retained embankment must be placed behind the RSS, its placement shall closely follow placement of the RSS fill.

RSS fill and retained embankment shall be graded away from the slope crest and rolled at the end of each work day to prevent ponding of water on surface of the reinforced soil mass.

A minimum fill thickness of 6 in. (150 mm) is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the reinforcement and turning of tracked vehicles should be kept to a minimum to prevent displacing the soil reinforcement. If approved by the Engineer, rubber-tired equipment may pass over the reinforcement at speeds of less than 5 mph. Sudden braking and sharp turning shall be avoided. No rubber-tired wheel traffic will be allowed in direct contact with coated geosynthetic

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

geogrid, as damage to the coating could result.

Compaction adjacent to the backside of the facing treatment shall be achieved by use of light weight mechanical tampers, rollers, vibratory system or other methods to provide short and long term erosion and facing stability.

(d) **Facing Treatment**

For pre-vegetated slope facing, the construction of any top soil, compost, seeding, sod, mulching, erosion controls, watering, shall be according to the Plans and Standard Specifications unless otherwise specified in the approved shop drawings.

For hard slope facing, the construction of any gabions, wire mesh baskets, geocell, coarse aggregate, riprap, precast elements or other articulated units shall be according to the standard Specifications unless otherwise specified in the approved shop drawings.

Method of Measurement.

The Reinforced Soil Slope System will be measured for payment in square feet of vertical projected slope face area. The system will be measured from the Top of RSS System Line to the Bottom of RSS System Line for the length of the slope as shown on the contract plans. Any additional face area below or above the top or bottom of RSS Contract plan lines to satisfy the design stability requirements or stepping of the facing will be not be measured for payment but considered included in the cost of the measured area defined above.

Basis of Payment.

This work, including any excavation, placement of soil reinforcement, RSS fill, facing treatment, and other items specified on the approved shop drawings will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Foot (Square Meter) for REINFORCED SOIL SLOPE SYSTEM.

**GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS:**

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sentences of the second paragraph of Article 801.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall bear the UL label, or an approved equivalent, whenever such labeling is available for the type of material or equipment being furnished.”

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**Electric Utility Service Connection (ComEd):**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

**Method Of Payment.** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$3,000.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

**Electric Service Installation:**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials.** Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

**Method Of Measurement.** Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

#### **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS:**

Effective: March 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

**WIRE AND CABLE:**

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

"The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

"The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

**IN GRADE FIXTURE FOR UPLIGHTING:**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 821 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and as detailed on the plans, except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing an IP68 rated, in-grade mounted, upright luminaire with a 4000K color temperature LED light source, and 120 volt internal driver as detailed on the Plans.

The luminaire shall be flush mounted with the pathway. Visible screws shall be color matched with the fixture. Include a spare (WSLNS) watershed lens non-slip and a spare internal filter of each color listed below for each lighting unit.

Each unit shall include all accessories needed for installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

The luminaire shall be as manufactured by;

- Hydrel, Dalton series,  
Catalog No. DALTON/9LED38/40K/120/MFL/WSLNS/FA FG FLB FM FMB  
FR/CPR/DNA

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for IN GRADE FIXTURE FOR UPLIGHTING, which price shall be payment-in-full for all labor, equipment, materials, and incidental expenses as necessary to furnish the luminaire.

**LIGHTING CONTROLLER, PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 240 VOLT, 100 AMP:**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 825 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable, except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing lighting controller and foundation as detailed on the Plans. Coordinate the low voltage magnetic dimmer with the in grade light fixtures being supplied.

The exterior finish of the controller shall be baked alkali enamel over cleaned and phosphatized surfaces. The finish paint shall be determined by the Village. A color sample shall be submitted for approval.

The conduit used in the foundation shall be Schedule 40 PVC conduit as detailed on the Plans. Stub out and cap (2) two spare conduits.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LIGHTING CONTROLLER, PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 240 VOLT, 100 AMP, which price shall be payment-in-full for all labor, equipment, materials, and incidental expenses as necessary to furnish the controller.

**FLOAT SWITCH IN 3" DIAMETER, RGS, PIPE:**

This work shall be done in accordance with applicable codes and standards, except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing the complete float switch assembly including 3" RGS pipe as detailed on the Plans.

The float shall be a plunger-type level sensing float switch with following requirements:

- 1) Float casing material: Polypropylene.
- 2) Cable: Jacket: Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE).
- 3) UL listed
- 4) Water submersible rated
- 5) Dry contact reed switch: minimum 5 amp NO/NC SPST contacts, 120 VAC.
- 6) Field-changeable normally open or closed operation reed switch operation
- 7) Float: Buna N

Install float switch in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust float

switch for proper operation as intended. Coordinate mounting inside pipe as shown on float switch mounting detail. Coordinate cable length with float switch mounting detail.

This work shall be included in the cost for SLOPE WALL 6 INCH, which price shall include payment-in-full for all labor, equipment, materials, and incidental expenses as necessary to furnish the float.

**WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:**

**SUMMARY:** Provide the water distribution system as shown on the Plans, specified herein, and needed for a complete and proper installation, and in accordance with the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except as revised herein.

The Village requires no substitutions for water valves, fire hydrants, corporation stops, curb stops, tapping sleeves and service boxes in order to match its existing water system and inventory of repair parts. This requirement is consistent with the IDOT BLR Manual section 11-3.05(d), which states that proprietary items may be included in a contract where they are essential to ensure compatibility with an existing system.

Provide labor, materials, tools, chemicals and equipment necessary to perform the pressure and leakage tests and disinfection.

**SUBMITTALS:** Furnish two (2) copies of bacteriological test reports.

Submit the following at the preconstruction meeting for review and approval by the Engineer:

1. Company name and contact information of the insertion valve installer (subcontractor).
2. Certification by insertion valve manufacturer of the training received by the insertion valve installer, or other written proof/references of at least 3 years experience and/or at least 30 successful insertion valve installations by the insertion valve installer.

**IRON AND STEEL MATERIALS:** All iron and steel materials used on this project shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.

**BRASS AND BRONZE ALLOYS:** All brass and bronze alloys supplied with the products shall contain less than 15 percent zinc, unless otherwise specified.

1. Brass that will come in contact with potable water shall contain no more than 0.25% lead.
  - a. Brass fittings shall be marked with industry standard marking to indicate the amount of lead (no lead, low lead, etc.) in the brass.

- b. Brass for service saddles may contain more than 0.25% lead to improve ductility of the saddles.

PIPE AND FITTINGS: Provide ductile iron pipe materials in size 4-inch through 24-inch unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

HDPE pipe:

1. Provide high density polyethylene pipe that complies with ANSI/AWWA C906, minimum thickness SDR11 for ductile iron (DIOD) pipe sizes. Type III, Class C, Category 5, P34 materials as per ASTM D3350. Minimum cell classification PE345464C.
2. Provide blue striped pipe for potable water application. Provide pipe with cell classification and SDR rating stamped on the pipe.
3. Pipe joining: thermal butt-fusion method: Utilize only personnel certified by pipe manufacturer as fusing technicians. Provide equipment and procedures in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations regarding:
  - a. Surface temperature at heating plate.
  - b. Pressure of pipe to heating plate.
  - c. Soak time.
  - d. Fusion pressure.
  - e. Fusion cooling time.
  - f. Allowable bead height and width.
3. Provide restrained joint pipe system, where indicated on the Plans, that utilizes one of the following methods:
  - a. Lock rings welded into place around pipe barrel.
  - b. Bolted rings installed around pipe barrels that fit inside pipe bells.
  - c. Gaskets which include stainless steel locking segments vulcanized into the gasket.
  - d. Mechanical joint retainer gland systems that provide locking segments shaped to pipe barrel that do not create stress points on pipe barrel.
    - (1) Do not use setpoint type retainer glands.
  - e. Acceptable products:
    - (1) American Fastite, Flex-ring, Lok-ring, and MJ coupled joint.
    - (2) Clow Tyton Joint – Type A or Type B, and Super-Lock.
    - (3) U.S. Pipe TR-Flex Gripper.
    - (4) Griffin Bolt Lok or Snap Lok.
    - (5) Field Lok or Fast Grip Gasket Systems.
    - (6) Meg-A-Lug System.

Fittings:

1. Use ductile iron fittings with mechanical joint complying with ANSI A21.10 or A21.53.

2. Use cement lining complying with ANSI A-21.4, standard thickness.
3. Bolts and nuts:
  - a. Use A-304 stainless steel bolts with nuts and washers of series 300 stainless steel per ASTM A194.
4. Provide restrained joint type fittings compatible with pipe system utilized, as specified by the pipe manufacturer.
  - a. Mechanical joint retainer gland systems that provide locking segments shaped to pipe barrel that do not create stress points on pipe barrel.
  - b. Acceptable products:
    - Meg-A-Lug System.
      - i. Series 2000PV Megalug for MJ to Pipe (C-900).
      - ii. Series 1500 Megalug Harness for push on joint (C-900).
      - iii. Series 1900 Megalug for MJ to Pipe (C-909).
      - iv. Series 1900 Harness for push on joint (C-909).
      - v. As recommended by the manufacturer for connection to existing pipes

Polyethylene sheet: Comply with ANSI/AWWA C105/A 21.5-99:

1. Thickness: linear low-density polyethylene film (minimum 8 mils) or high-density cross laminated polyethylene film (minimum 4 mils).
2. Markings: The following information will be clearly marked on the sheet at minimum increments of 2 feet along its length:
  - a. Manufacturers name or trademark.
  - b. Year of Manufacture.
  - c. Min. film thickness and material type (LLDPE or HDCLPE).
  - d. Applicable range of nominal pipe diameter size(s).
  - e. Warning – Corrosion Protection – Repair any damage.
3. Locator Wire: Provide wire to be used for electronic locating of HDPE pipe installed by open cut or boring method.
  - a. TRACE-SAFE Water Blocking Tracer Wire with TRACE-SAFE Connectors as manufactured by NEPTCO.

VALVES: Provide valves with clockwise closing direction.

Gate valves:

1. Valves 4-inch to 24-inch size:
  - a. Design in accordance with AWWA C509 (cast iron body), or AWWA C515 (ductile iron body) bronze fitted, resilient wedge and seat type with non-rising stem and O-ring packing.
2. Provide ANSI Class 125 flange ends or mechanical joint ends for valves installed in vaults as indicated on the Plans.
  - a. Provide restrained type joints for all mechanical joint end valves.
3. Acceptable valve manufacturers:
  - a. Waterous AFC Series 2500 epoxy coated;

- b. No substitution.

VALVE VAULTS:

Precast:

1. Provide precast reinforced concrete manhole sections, bottoms, and flat top slabs complying with ASTM C478 unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
2. Provide eccentric cone section unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
3. Provide precast reinforced concrete monolithic or separate base.
4. Design flat slab tops for AASHTO HS20-44 wheel loading.

Concrete: Provide 4,000 psi concrete using Type I Portland Cement complying with ASTM C150.

Mortar: Non-shrink grout.

Joints for precast sections:

1. Provide joints of either flexible watertight rubber gaskets or preformed bituminous plastic gaskets consisting of a homogeneous blend of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compound reinforced with inert mineral filler.
  - a. Acceptable preformed gasket products:
    - (1) K.T. Snyder Co., RAM-NEK.
    - (2) Concrete Sealants, Type C-208.

Steps:

1. Provide steps with a minimum width of 12 inches and a minimum projection of 5 inches.
2. Use steps consisting of copolymer polypropylene plastic with a continuous ½-inch steel reinforcement as manufactured by Neenah R-1980-I.

Frames and covers: Provide cast iron frames and covers with heavy duty, indented top with solid self-sealing lids and machined bearing surfaces, stamped with the words "WATER" and "VILLAGE OF SOUTH ELGIN".

1. Acceptable products:
  - a. Neenah R-1713 heavy duty;

Flexible pipe connectors: Provide flexible rubber gasket collar for connecting pipe to the manhole.

1. Comply with ASTM C-923.
2. For pipe 24 inches and smaller, use PSC gasket system by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation.

FIRE HYDRANTS:

1. Comply with AWWA C502.
2. Paint hydrants in red as approved by the Village.

- a. International Intercure 99 Safety Red tinted via Chromascan system, Color Number 71016 Base-QNA044/3GL.
3. Match the hydrants generally installed in the Village's water system.
  - a. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - (1) Waterous WB67-250.
    - (2) No substitution.

Materials:

1. Provide compression type with a 5¼-inch and minimum size main valve assembly, O-ring seals, two 2½-inch hose nozzles, and a 4½-inch pumper nozzle with National Standard threads, a National Standard operating nut, and an above-ground break flange.
2. Provide a 6-inch auxiliary resilient seat type gate valve with restrained type joints or bituminous coated metal tie rods between the valves and the tee fittings.
3. Provide valve boxes with cover marked with the word "WATER".
4. Provide valve box stabilizers on all hydrant auxiliary valves.
  - a. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - (1) Alberico;
    - (2) American Flo-Control;
    - (3) Adapter, Inc.
5. Hydrants shall open counterclockwise and shall be furnished with a mechanical joint inlet.
6. All materials to be manufactured in the United States.
7. Provide and install a "Hydra-Finder" standard fire hydrant locator on each fire hydrant.

WATER SERVICES:

1. Provide service saddles, corporation stops, curb stops, service boxes, and water service tubing.
2. Copper water service pipe shall be installed a minim of 6'-0" deep, and shall connect between the new corporation stop and the new curb stop as shown on the Drawings.
3. Curb boxes shall be installed near the locations of existing curb stops and service boxes. The Contractor shall record the location of the new curb boxes from the nearest newly installed fire hydrant. Curb boxes shall be held in a truly vertical position and staked into place to ensure permanent vertical alignment of the curb box.
4. Materials:
  1. Service lines: Type K soft temper seamless copper water tubing complying with ASTM B88.
  2. Corporation stops: A.Y. McDonald No. 4701-BQ Compression. No substitutions.
  3. Curb stops: A.Y. McDonald No. 6104-Q Compression. No substitutions.

4. Services boxes: Extension type with stationary rods, Minneapolis pattern, with "WATER", A.Y. McDonald No. 5615 – 1¼". No substitutions.

TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES:

Tapping sleeves:

1. Use two-piece bolted sleeve ductile iron or stainless steel type with mechanical joints.
2. Provide joint accessories.
3. Measure existing water main outside diameter to determine proper tapping sleeve size.
4. Acceptable products:
  - a. Stainless steel: Cascade CST extra heavy duty.

Tapping valves:

1. Use fully ported gate valves complying with AWWA C500.
2. Use mechanical joints type, Waterous AFC Series 2500.

RESTRAINED FLANGE ADAPTOR:

1. Provide a ductile iron flange adaptor dual ring system with bolt circles compatible with 125#/Class 150 bolt pattern.
  - a. Provide adaptor with individual actuated gripping wedges that utilize torque limiting screws to insure proper initial set.
  - b. Set screw "only" restraining adaptors are not acceptable.
  - c. Provide system that allows joint deflection of up to 5°.
  - d. Provide a fluoropolymer coating to the wedge and wedge assembly and powder coating to the restraint body.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Series 2100 Megaflange by Ebaa Iron.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PIPE INSPECTION, HANDLING, STORAGE, AND INSTALLATION: Install in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

Ductile iron water mains and appurtenances:

1. Comply with AWWA C-600.
2. Protect pipe and fittings by loose wrapping with polyethylene sheet.
  - a. Place polyethylene sheet around the entire circumference of the pipe, tie or tape sheet securely to prevent displacement during backfilling.
  - b. Comply with ANSI/AWWA A21.5-99/C105 regarding installation of polyethylene protection.
3. Install conductivity through joints by use of conductivity wedges or copper cable and taps.

- a. Use two (2) wedges per joint for pipes 12 inches or smaller, and four (4) wedges per joint for pipe sizes larger than 12 inches.
- b. Use number of copper cable connectors per joint as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

OPERATION OF APPURTENANCES: Only Village of South Elgin Public Works Department employees shall operate any existing water distribution appurtenances (i.e. water valves, hydrants, etc.).

WATER DISRUPTIONS: A minimum forty-eight (48) hours advance notice to the Owner's Public Works Department is required for any water disruptions.

DEPTH OF PIPE COVER: Lay water mains and water service lines with a minimum depth of cover of six feet below finished grade ground level unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

1. Where new mains cross existing mains, install new main below existing main unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER MAINS:

1. Make connections to existing mains.
2. Use non-pressure connections, except where pressure connections are shown on the Plans or required by conditions at the time of construction.
3. Make one connection at a time except as approved by the Engineer.

PIPE RESTRAINING SYSTEMS:

General:

1. Provide protection from movement of water main piping, plugs, caps, tees, valves, hydrants, and bends of 11-1/4 degrees or greater.
2. Provide concrete thrust blocks at all locations unless restrained joint type fittings are utilized.
3. Where restrained joint type fittings are called for on the Plans, but cannot be utilized, provide concrete thrust blocks.

Concrete thrust blocks:

1. Where restrained joint type fittings are called for on the Plans, but cannot be utilized, provide concrete thrust blocks.
2. Provide precast or cast-in-place concrete thrust blocking with a compressive strength of 3000 psi in 28 days.
2. Locate thrust blocking between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored.
3. Unless otherwise shown or directed by the Engineer, place the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocking directly against undisturbed earth.
4. Sides of thrust blocking not subject to thrust may be placed against forms.
5. Place thrust blocking so the fitting joints will be accessible for repair.

6. When conditions prevent the use of concrete thrust blocks, use restrained joints of an approved type.

Restrained type pipe and fittings:

1. Provide restraining system as outlined in this Section or utilize metal tie rods, clamps, and lugs to prevent pipe and appurtenances from movement.
  - a. Protect tie rods and clamps with epoxy or bituminous paint.
2. Where utilizing restrained joint pipe system to immobilize joints or fittings, provide restrained joint pipe to distance indicated on the Plans, or not less than a minimum of two pipe lengths on each side of the bend or fitting to be restrained.
  - a. Utilization of restrained joint pipe as a substitute to concrete thrust blocking is done at the Contractor's option at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - b. Only restrained joint pipe indicated on the Plans will be paid for as a separate Pay Item.
  - c. Restraining gaskets or locking systems utilized on straight runs of push pipe are not considered as fittings, and are paid for as part of the Pay Item for restrained joint type pipe.

**SEWER CROSSING:** Separate water mains and water service lines from sanitary sewer, storm sewers, combined sewers, house sewer service connections, and drains in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois".

Water mains:

1. Wherever water mains cross storm sewers, sanitary sewers, or sewer service connections:
  - a. Lay the water main so that its invert is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.
  - b. Maintain this vertical separation for that portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sewer or drain crossed.
  - c. Center a length of water main pipe over the sewer to be crossed with joints equidistant from the sewer or drain.
2. When it is impossible to obtain the minimum 18 inches vertical separation, or when it is necessary for the water main to pass under a sewer or drain:
  - a. Construct the sewer or drain of pressure pipe, conforming to the specification for water main materials.
  - b. Extend the sewer construction on each side of the crossing until the normal distance from the water main to the sewer or drain is at least 10 feet.
  - c. As an alternate, install either the water main or sewer inside a casing or carrier pipe for a distance of 10 feet measured perpendicular to the sewer on each side of the crossing.

3. Where a water main must cross under a sewer:
  - a. Maintain a vertical separation of 18 inches between the invert of the sewer and the crown of the water main.
  - b. Support the sewer or drain line to prevent settling and breaking the water main.

Water service lines: Comply with the requirement of water main separation.

Sewer manholes: Do not install water line through sewer manhole.

#### VALVE VAULTS:

##### General:

1. Install pipe through valve vault as shown on the Detail.
2. Make vault watertight with use of flexible manhole connectors and grout as per the Detail.

##### Steps:

1. Provide each manhole over 3 feet deep with individual wall-mounted steps as shown on the manhole detail.
2. Comply with the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

##### Jointing:

1. Use flexible watertight gaskets for each joint.
2. Trim smooth and free from surplus gaskets.

Frames and covers: Unless otherwise shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, set frames and covers:

1. In paved areas: So that the top of the solid cover will be flush with the finished pavement; or
2. In unpaved areas: To drain away from the valve vault.
3. With flexible watertight gaskets.
4. With grade rings not to exceed 8 inches.

#### HYDRANT INSTALLATION:

1. Install hydrants plumb with the lowest hose connection at least 18 inches but not more than 24 inches above the finished grade ground level. Set hydrant bases and auxiliary valve on a precast concrete block to provide firm support for the base.
2. Brace the bases with solid concrete blocking between the base and undisturbed trench wall to counteract the reaction thrust of water pressure at the base. Provide mechanical joint anchoring fittings or approved restrained joints.
3. Brace the hydrant barrels during backfilling. Do not block the drain hole in hydrant.

4. Place a minimum of ½ cubic yard of washed coarse stone at and around the base for proper drainage. Cover stone with plastic before backfilling.
5. Place and compact backfill materials in 6-inch layers around the hydrant and auxiliary gate valve.
6. Cover new hydrant with plastic bag until new system is in service.

WATER SERVICE CONNECTION:

1. Make service connections at locations shown on the Plans or determined by the Engineer at the time of construction.
2. Install water service pipe, corporation stop, curb stop, and service box as shown on the water service installation detail and by the method indicated on the Plans.
3. Connect new water service to existing service pipe adjacent to and on residence side of water meter or service box.
4. Do not splice the water service pipe.
5. Set curb stop on a precast concrete block.

Service boxes:

1. Install service box over curb stop in a truly vertical position.
2. Set the top of box flush with the surrounding finished grade.

Direct tapping of polyethylene-encased D.I.P.:

1. Wrap two or three layers of polyethylene adhesive tape completely around the pipe to cover the tapping machine and chain mounting area.
2. Make the tap and install the corporation stop directly through the tap and polyethylene.
3. After making the direct service connection, inspect the entire circumferential area for damage and make any necessary repairs.
4. Wrap the corporation stop and a minimum distance of 3 feet of the copper service pipe with polyethylene.

PRESSURE CONNECTION:

1. Support the exposed existing water main on concrete pedestals at sufficient intervals to properly carry its own weight, plus the weight of the tapping machinery and fitting. Provide thrust blocking.
2. Minimum tap hole diameter for pipe 12-inch or smaller will be 1/2-inch less than the nominal pipe diameter.
3. Open valve to flush any foreign material after completion of the pressure tapping.

TUNNELING:

1. This work applies to tree tunneling and service line installation for open-cut water main construction only.
2. Use boring auger with a diameter at least 6 inches larger than the outside diameter of the bell of the pipe to be installed.

- a. Place a 3-inch sand cushion in the bored hole before installing the pipe.
  - b. Push the pipe carefully into place so as not to disturb the bore hole.
  - c. Fill the void space around the pipe with sand.
3. Water main may be tunneled by hydro-boring or other directional boring method in lieu of method outlined above.
- a. Method must be approved by Engineer at pre-construction meeting.
  - b. No additional compensation will be allowed. If alternate method proves to be unsuccessful, and Contractor will complete installation as outlined above at no addition to Contract.

POLYETHYLENE WRAPPING OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND APPURTENANCES:

1. Comply with requirements of ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5-99.
  - a. Place polyethylene sheet around the entire circumference of the pipe, tie or tape sheet securely to prevent displacement during backfilling.
  - b. Wrap all water mains, fittings, valves, fire hydrant leaders, fire hydrants, and service lines.
    - (1) Wrap copper service lines to a point 3 feet from center of water main.
    - (2) Do not block fire hydrant weep hole.

TESTING AND INSPECTING:

Sequence of installation:

1. Install new water main; but do not install corporation stops, service lines, curb stops, or service boxes; conduct pressure test, leakage test; and disinfection of new water main; flush main; and after acceptance for use put main into service (while existing main continues to function): Install corporation stops, curb stops, and new service boxes; and connect new service box to existing service lines.

Hydrostatic tests:

1. Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings, do not make hydrostatic tests until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
2. Devise a method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests, and for disinfection, as approved in advance by the Engineer.

Pressure tests:

1. Subject the new water mains, including valves and hydrants, to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi.
2. Hold the test pressure for a duration of two hours without pressure loss or further pressure application.
3. Carefully examine exposed pipe, joints, fittings, and valves.
4. Replace or remake joints showing visible leakage.
5. Remove cracked pipe, defective pipe, and cracked or defective joints, fittings and valves. Replace with sound material and repeat the test until results are satisfactory.

6. Make repair and replacement without additional cost to the Village.
7. Use only solid stainless full-body repair clamps as approved by the Engineer.

Leakage test:

1. Conduct a metered leakage test after the pressure test has been satisfactorily completed.
2. Duration of each leakage test: At least 24 hours.
3. During the test, subject water lines to a normal water pressure of the Municipality's water system.
4. Install water meter approved by the Engineer. Provide double check valve assembly between water meter and existing water main.
5. Maximum allowable leakage: As recorded by a meter approved by the Engineer, with leakage to not exceed the number of gallons per hour (gph) as determined by the following formula:  
$$\text{gph} = LD (P^{1/2}) / 133,200$$

in which: L = Length of pipe tested, in feet  
D = Diameter of water main, in inches  
P = Average pressure, in pounds per square inch (gage)
6. Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than the maximum allowable amount, locate and repair the defective joint or joints and then repeat the 24-hour metered leakage test until the leakage is within the specified allowance, and at no additional cost to the Contract.

Time for making test:

1. Except for joint material setting, or where concrete reaction backing necessitates a 5 day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical, or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage any time after partial completion of backfill.
2. Perform the pressure and leakage tests satisfactorily prior to requesting the Engineer to witness the official tests.
3. Notify the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to the time of the requested official tests.
4. Depending on traffic conditions, public hazard, or other reasons, the Engineer may direct when to conduct the tests, and may order the tests to be made in relatively short sections of water mains.

PRELIMINARY FLUSHING:

1. Prior to disinfection, flush main as thoroughly as possible.
  - a. Flush main until water runs clear.
  - b. Provide a minimum flushing velocity of 2.5 fps in the water main.
  - c. Where no fire hydrant exists on the end of a main, the plug (or cap) on the end of the main must be tapped with opening in the end for flushing purposes. After acceptance install threaded plug into tap.

- (1) 8", 10", and 12" mains: 2½-inch tap.
- d. Contractor has the option to use temporary fire hydrants in lieu of taps. Temporary fire hydrants must be removed after testing is complete.
2. Coordinate time of flushing with Owner and Engineer, at least 72 hours in advance of flushing.
  - a. Do not initiate flush without Owner's permission.

**DISINFECTION:** After the water main work has been satisfactorily completed and tested, disinfect the work in accordance with AWWA C651, and "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois".

Forms of applied chlorine:

1. Apply chlorine by the dry gas feeder unless solution feed chlorination, solution of chlorine-bearing compounds, or tablet method are approved by the Owner.
  - a. Provide effective diffusion of the gas into the water within the water main and regulating the rate of gas flow.
  - b. Provide means for preventing the backflow of water into the feeder.
2. Chlorine-bearing compounds in water.
  - a. Apply solution of calcium hypochlorite granular or sodium hypochlorite into one end of the section of main to be disinfected while filling the main with water.
3. Tablet method:
  - a. Apply tablet of calcium hypochlorite to short extensions up to 2,500 feet and water mains diameter up to 12-inch only.
  - b. Utilize only when scrupulous cleanliness has been used in construction.
  - c. Do not use if trench water or foreign material has entered the main or if the water is below 40 degrees F.
  - d. Place tablets at the top of the main and attach by an adhesive, such as Permatex No. 1.
  - e. Place crushed tablets inside the annular space of the pipe joints.

Requirement of chlorine:

1. Apply disinfecting solutions having at least 50 mg/l of available chlorine.
2. Retain the disinfecting solutions in the work for at least 24 hours.
3. Chlorine residual after the retention period: At least 25 mg/l.

Flushing and testing:

1. Following chlorination, flush treated water thoroughly from the water mains until the chlorine concentration in the water flowing from the main is no higher than generally prevailing in the Village's system, or less than 1 mg/l.
2. After flushing, collect water samples on two successive days in sterile bottles treated with sodium thiosulfate. Notify the Engineer and the Village to witness sample collection.
3. Deliver the samples to a State approved laboratory for bacteriological analysis.

4. Should the initial disinfection result in an unsatisfactory bacterial test, repeat the chlorination procedure until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. The Village will provide the water for initial flushing and testing only. Compensate the Village for water used in subsequent flushing and testing.

Swabbing:

1. Flush and swab the piping, valves, and fittings that must be placed in service immediately and cannot be disinfected by the above specified methods, with 5 percent solution of calcium hypochlorite prior to assembly.
  - a. Secure the Engineer's approval before applying this method of disinfection.

DECHLORINATION

1. Comply with AWWA C651-05 requirements to neutralize the residual chlorine in new water mains.
2. After new water mains have passed disinfection requirements, utilize portable diffusing dechlorinators that utilize sulfur dioxide or other chemicals listed in Appendix C of AWWA C651 to lower chlorine residuals prior to discharge to the drainage system. Lower concentration to 1 mg/l or less.

ABANDONMENT OF EXISTING WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES:

1. Abandon water mains indicated on the Drawings as "to be abandoned" only after all requirements for testing and disinfection have been satisfied and all existing services have been connected to new water mains.
2. Provide concrete plugs in water main pipes to be abandoned in lawn areas at the limits of the trench excavations, or at other locations if so indicated by the Plans. Provide ductile iron plugs, caps to abandon water main pipes where the location is located under pavement.
3. Provide ductile iron plugs, caps, or other necessary fittings, and thrust blocking, on ends of portions of existing water mains that are to remain in service.
4. Close existing water valves only with the permission of the Engineer.
5. Remove top section of valve boxes at the existing valve, and fill excavation with compacted granular material.
6. Remove fire hydrants in total, including auxiliary box, and backfill excavation with compacted granular backfill material.
7. Deliver valves, valve boxes, fire hydrants, and frames and grates to the Village's Public Works Department.
8. Removal of existing water mains that are being replaced by new water mains in the same location is considered incidental to the installation of the new water main and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**TRENCH BACKFILL, WATER MAIN, SPECIAL**

Description. Trench backfill for water main shall be placed in all trenches crossing driveways, sidewalks, and all proposed and existing roadways, from the top of bedding and covering material to the top of the existing surface. Installation of the trench backfill shall be in accordance with Special Provision for "TRENCHING BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR SANITARY SEWER AND WATER MAIN" and the detail shown on the Plans. The material shall be CA-6, 100% crushed gravel or crushed stone.

Method of Measurement. Trench backfill for water main will be measured in lineal feet along the centerline of the pipe from the point of installation to end of installation, regardless of depth of the pipe or width of the trench.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for TRENCH BACKFILL, WATER MAIN, SPECIAL.

**DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS:**

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with the Special Provision for the "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM" and shall consist of furnishing and installing restrained joint type water main fittings complete in place to the new water main, at locations indicated on the Drawings. This work includes payment for restraining glands, flanges, bolts, nut, washers, etc. used at each fitting or valve.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment for the actual weight of each fitting installed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for based on the weight of the glands, rings, collars, bolts, nuts, etc. and at the contract unit price per pound for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN FITTINGS. Fittings as called for on the Drawings.

**WATER MAIN:**

This work shall be done in accordance with the Special Provision for "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM", and "TRENCHING BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR SANITARY SEWERS AND WATER MAIN", and shall consist of water main pipe complete in place, including excavation; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; trench dewatering, including erosion and siltation control methods and devices to provide protection to environment from all pumping operations; open cut trench installation of pipe; bracing; bedding and covering of pipe; locator wire; trench backfilling with and compaction of excavated materials; testing; disinfection, finish grading; but not including backfilling with trench backfill material.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Installing new water mains in excess of 6 feet of cover to cross existing water mains, provide for future improvements or cross below sewer lines is included in the cost of installation of the water main, and no addition to the contract will be allowed.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in lineal feet along the centerline of the pipe, and the measurement shall extend through fittings and valves.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for WATER MAIN of the pipe sizes specified, regardless of depth.

Trench backfill with special granular materials shall be paid for separately as TRENCH BACKFILL, WATERMAIN, SPECIAL.

**WATER MAIN (BORED):**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install water main by the horizontal directional drilling (HDD) method of pipe installation, of the size and pipe material specified to the alignment, grade and locations shown on the Plans.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

SUMMARY: Provide HDPE water main pipe and install by the trenchless horizontal directional drilling method as shown on the Plans; as specified in this section of the Special Provisions herein; in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications; in accordance with the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois"; and as needed for a complete installation.

Provide labor, materials, tools, equipment and chemicals necessary to perform all work and testing specified in this Section.

SUBMITTALS: Provide detailed plan of means and methods to maintain clean and safe conditions in the event drilling material escapes to surface or adjacent storm sewers, including list of material and equipment that will be on-site during drilling and pipe insertion.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Provide all excavation, pits, installation and removal of tight sheeting, backfilling of pits, and providing and compacting granular backfill materials where necessary. Use an adequate number of workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

DIRECTIONAL DRILLING SYSTEM: Provide hydraulically or pneumatically operated, fluid-assisted, remote guided drilling system capable of installing pipe indicated on the Drawings by trenchless methods.

1. Provide compressors, pumps, apparatus, tools, and all devices certified as suitable by the system manufacturer to install the new pipe without damaging or stressing the pipe.
2. Provide spoil recovery system that will recover bentonite slurries or other drilling fluids without releasing the slurry onto the surrounding ground or water surfaces.
3. Provide certification from pipe manufacturer that the proposed material and strength classification is appropriate for application.

INSTALLATION AND RECEIVING PITS: Comply with OSHA requirements and install sheeting and fencing as required to protect the public.

1. Although most horizontal directional drilling is done without the use of pits, if pits are required, comply with the following criteria.
2. Provide pits as required to install and receive pipes.
  - a. Provide tight sheeting where required to provide protection to public, permitting agency and public property, and adjacent utilities.
  - b. Comply with OSHA requirements for type, installation, and removal of sheeting.
  - c. Provide fencing around pits to secure the area and to provide protection to the public.
3. Provide pits of length and width as necessary to install pipes and sized to fit area available for Work.
4. Provide dewatering as required to allow excavation of pits and installation of pipes.
  - a. Provide protection to environment from erosion or sedimentation resulting from all pumping operations.
5. Backfilling of pits:
  - a. Backfill with compacted granular backfill materials where required.
  - b. Remove all construction debris, materials, excess excavated material, and sheeting from construction area upon completion of the Work.

LOCATOR WIRE: TRACE-SAFE Water Blocking Tracer Wire with TRACE-SAFE Connectors as manufactured by NEPTCO.

SURFACE CONDITIONS: Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

1. Protect existing utilities indicated or made known.

2. Protect trees and shrubs by plank wrappers securely wired in place or by providing a fence around the tree or shrub of sufficient distance away and of sufficient height so trees and shrubs will not be damaged in any way as part of this Work.
  - a. Do not permit any equipment to operate within 5 feet of any trees or shrubs that are to remain or in a manner as to harm overhanging branches.
3. Protection of persons and property:
  - a. Barricade open depressions and holes occurring as part of this Work, and post warning lights on property adjacent to or with public access.
  - b. Operate warning lights during hours from dusk to dawn each day and as otherwise required.
  - c. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by operations under this Section.
4. Use means necessary to prevent dust from becoming a nuisance to the public, to neighbors, and to other work being performed on or near the work areas.
5. Maintain access to the work areas at all times.
6. Provide protection to environment, public and private property, and public or private utilities from drilling mud that is utilized as lubricant or hole support during drilling and pipe insertion.
  - a. Provide vacuum trucks and apparatus of sufficient size and quantity to reclaim all drilling mud discharged during operations.
  - b. Provide trucks, end loaders, and any other equipment and manpower necessary to maintain a clean and safe work site during operation.

PIPE INSTALLATION: Install pipe by pulling the pipe into place.

1. Provide winch systems designed to protect structures, provide directional stability, and pull pipe from insertion point to exit point without causing damage to the pipe.
2. Insert pipe in a continuous operation from pullback point to drilling point.
  - a. Limit pipe joint deflection to 80% of manufacturer's recommended maximum allowable joint deflection.
3. Provide silencers, mufflers, or other devices required to reduce noise from compressors and other equipment to meet limits as outlined by Owner's local ordinances.
4. Provide locator wire at each boring location for the total length of pipe, plus additional wire/cable to leave a 10 foot loop of cable in the adjacent valve vault and through any casing pipe.
  - a. Connect locator wire to locator wire installed with water main in open cut trenches.
  - b. Hang loop of cable inside valve vault on a stainless steel eye hook with expansion anchor.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

TESTING: Comply with testing requirements outlined in the WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM Special Provision.

1. Repair any defects or leaks in the pipe discovered during testing.
2. Retest all repaired sections until they meet all testing and inspection requirements.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet along the centerline of the pipe, regardless of installation method.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN (BORED) of the size specified regardless of depth. Joint type shall be "Restrained Joint Type". Price shall include excavation for drilling and receiving pits, bedding and initial pipe covering in the drilling and receiving pits, testing and disinfection.

All granular backfill materials above the granular pipe bedding and cover material shall be included in the cost of the drilling and receiving pits, which are included in the cost of the WATER MAIN (BORED).

Water main fittings shall be paid for according to the Special Provision for WATER MAIN FITTINGS.

### **WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED**

Description. This work shall be in accordance with the Special Provision for "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM", and "TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR SANITARY SEWER AND WATER MAIN" and shall consist of the abandonment and partial removal of existing valve vaults, water mains, water valves and fire hydrants. This work shall include saw-cutting, pavement removal and disposal; excavation; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials, temporary line stops, removing existing vault frames and covers, capping or plugging abandoned water mains, removing valve vaults, concrete thrust blocks, water valves and fire hydrants; filling excavations and structures; and backfilling with and compacting of granular trench backfill material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the lump sum unit price for WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED.

### **CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN**

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with the Special Provisions for "WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM" and "TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR SANITARY SEWER AND WATER MAIN" and shall consist of non-pressure connections to existing water mains complete in place, including saw-cutting, and removal and disposal of

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

existing pavements; excavation; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; trench dewatering, including erosion and siltation control for discharge resulting from all pumping operations; protection, replacement, or repair of utilities; removal of existing plugs or caps; cutting and removal of the pipe if necessary; bracing; polyethylene wrapping of pipe and valves; bedding and covering of pipe; testing; pressure testing against temporary plug; disinfection; finish grading; including backfilling and compacting excavated material or trench backfill material, but not including the valve vault or fittings.

The maximum time allowable per each connection for water pressure shut off is two (2) hours. Each connection must be made within two (2) hours. Public works staff shall be notified a minimum 48 hours prior to the planned water disruption.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN, of the pipe or valve size shown. Water main fittings and valves shall be paid for separately.

**TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR SANITARY SEWER AND WATER MAIN**

SUMMARY: Trench, backfill, and compact shown on the plans, as specified herein and as needed for installation of water main and sanitary sewer in accordance with the "Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois".

QUALITY ASSURANCE: Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

Use equipment adequate in size, capacity, and numbers to accomplish the work in a timely manner.

Comply with requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

GRANULAR PIPE BEDDING AND COVERING MATERIALS: Provide well graded, washed, mixture of gravel or crushed stone aggregate free of clay, loam, dirt, calcareous or other foreign matter conforming to the IDOT "Standard Specifications" gradation No. CA 7, or the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, with the following gradation:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1 1/2-inch	100%
1-inch	90 -100%
1/2-inch	30 - 60%
No. 4	0 -10%

1. For flexible thermoplastic pipes including sewer pipes, sewage force mains, and water mains: Comply with ASTM D2321, Class I or II as modified below.
  - a. Exclude sharp angular granular materials.
  - b. Limit maximum particle size to 1/2-inch (IDOT CA 15 or CA 16).
  - c. Do not use Class II materials in wet conditions.
2. For rigid pipes comply with ASTM C12, Bedding Class B.

EXCAVATED BACKFILL MATERIALS IN NON-PAVED AREAS: Provide soil materials free from organic matter, rubble, or frozen material, containing no rocks or lumps over 6 inches, and with not more than 15 percent of the rocks or lumps larger than 2 inches.

GRANULAR BACKFILL MATERIALS: Provide either granular material.

Granular Material: Use 100% crushed stone or gravel complying with Section 1004 in the IDOT Standard Specifications for gradation No. CA-6.

GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC: Provide geotechnical fabric for separation of granular material and native soil in areas where trench is over excavated to remove unsuitable materials.

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Mirafi: 160N.
  - b. Synthetic Industries: 601.
  - c. Amaco: 4551.

WATER MAIN REPAIR:

1. Repair water main or water services damaged during construction utilizing products of type and manufacturers as approved by the Owner.
2. Pipe couplings for joining of sections of cut water main where a section of new pipe is used to replace a broken pipe.
  - a. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - (1) Dresser Style 38.
    - (2) Smith-Blair CC-441.
3. Repair clamps for broken or cracked pipe and sealing of existing corporation stop opening.
  - a. Use full-circle single band all stainless steel clamps.
  - b. Acceptable manufacturers:
    - (1) Dresser Style 360.
    - (2) Smith-Blair 200 Series.
  - c. Replace damaged service corporation stops by installation of full-circle single band all stainless steel clamps, with service outlet, matching manufacturer's and styles used for repair of a cracked pipe.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

1. Protection of existing facilities:
  - a. Unless shown to be removed, protect existing structures, conduits, active utility lines and all other facilities shown on the Plans or otherwise made known to the Contractor. If damaged, repair, replace, or restore to a condition equal to or better than the original condition at no additional cost to the Contract.
  - b. Notify all persons, firms, corporations, or agencies owning or using any existing structures, conduits, or utilities which may be affected by the Work prior to the start of construction.
  - c. Make arrangements to locate, maintain, protect, and/or relocate facilities in order to complete the Work.
  - d. Make such exploration as is necessary to determine the exact location of underground utilities.
  - e. Exercise care during the progress of work in the area to prevent damage to the utilities.
  - f. Whenever it becomes necessary to relocate underground gas mains, telephone conduit, or electrical lines or support or relocate utility poles, the utility company involved will make such relocation or provide pole support. Notify the utility company promptly.
  - g. Whenever it becomes necessary to relocate water or other pipes or conduits in direct conflict with the proposed pipe (exclusive of culverts) which are not shown on the Plans, obtain the direction from the Engineer for the relocation. Compensation will be allowed only for such quantities as determined by the Engineer.
  - h. Do not obstruct accessibility of fire hydrants.
  - g. Maintain access to driveways at all times except when actual trench construction is crossing a driveway.

TRENCHING:

1. Do not advance trench excavation more than 50 feet ahead of completed pipe installation except as approved by the Engineer.
2. Provide and maintain sheeting, shoring, and bracing necessary for protection of the Work, adjacent property, and for the safety of personnel.
  - a. Remove temporary sheeting and bracing after backfilling to an elevation which will prohibit caving of exposed sidebanks.
  - b. Fill voids left by the withdrawal of sheeting with compacted sand.
  - c. The Engineer may direct that supports in trenches be cut off at any specific elevation to protect adjacent facilities or property. Compensation for support left in place will be negotiated.

- d. No extra payment will be made for the supports left in place without the direction of the Engineer.
- e. Do not leave supports within 4 feet of the ground or pavement surface in place without the permission of the Engineer.
- 3. Provide pumping, bailing, wellpointing, and construct ditches and dikes required to dewater and drain ground water, sewage, or stormwater to keep the excavation and site dry for the completion of the Work.
- 4. Excavation:
  - a. Excavate by open cut unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.
  - b. Excavate trenches to the depths and grades necessary for the pipelines with allowances for bedding material.
  - c. Over excavate organic, soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soils found at or below the bottom of the trench to meet firm subsoil or as determined by the Engineer.
  - d. Comply with the following maximum trench widths at the top of pipelines:

<u>Nominal Pipe Sizes (inches)</u>	<u>Trench Widths (inches)</u>
12 or smaller	30
14 - 18	36
20 - 24	42
27 - 30	48
33 and larger	1-1/3 times pipe OD

EXCAVATION FOR APPURTENANCES:

- 1. Excavate for manholes and similar structures to the depths as shown on the Plans and to a distance sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between outer surfaces and the embankment or shoring that may be used to hold and protect the banks.
- 2. Over depth excavation beyond depths indicated on the Plans that has not been directed will be considered unauthorized. Fill with sand, gravel, or lean concrete as determined by the Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Contract.

BEDDING AND COVERING OF PIPE: Bedding is defined as the shaped and tamped material which supports the pipes. Covering is defined as the compacted material which protects and covers the pipes. Provide continuous bedding and covering for underground pipelines, except where concrete encasement, concrete cradles, boring or jacking are indicated.

Pipe bedding:

- 1. Provide compacted granular pipe bedding and covering material with a minimum thickness of 4 inches under pipe barrels and 2 inches under bells.

2. Wherever the trench is over-excavated due to removal of unsuitable material, refill the trench bottom to the bottom of the pipe bedding with granular material conforming to the IDOT "Standard Specifications" gradation No. CA 1 as determined by the Engineer.
  - a. Unless otherwise specified to be paid for, removal and replacement of material, or unsuitable material, to a depth of one foot below pipe barrel outside diameter is considered incidental to installation of the pipe.
3. Wherever the trench is over excavated to remove unsuitable material, install geotechnical fabric between native soil and granular material:
  - a. Install fabric to cover bottom and sides of trench to heights as follows:
    - (1) For all flexible pipe and rigid pipe 24-inch and smaller: to envelop entire bedding and covering material and overlap 1-foot at the top.
    - (2) For rigid pipe 27-inch and larger: to cover bedding material and from sides of trench to edge of pipe.
    - (3) Where undercut is of a depth that requires more than one piece of fabric to provide envelope, provide sewn seams between sections of fabric.
4. Wherever two or more pipes or conduits are placed in the same trench or excavated area, backfill the trench with granular pipe bedding and covering material to support the uppermost pipe or conduit.

Pipe covering:

1. Following placement of pipe and inspection of joints, provide compacted granular pipe bedding and covering material for the full width of the trench to the following levels unless otherwise shown on the Plans:
  - a. For pipes sizes 24-inch and smaller, except flexible thermoplastic pipe: To 4 inches above the top of the pipe.
  - b. For pipes sizes 27-inch and larger, except flexible thermoplastic pipe: To the horizontal centerline of the pipe.
  - c. For flexible thermoplastic pipes, including ABS and PVC composite pipe, PVC plastic pipe, and other flexible type pipe: To 12 inches above the top of the pipe.
  - d. If compacted excavated materials are used for backfilling under the pavement as indicated on the Plans: To 12 inches above the top of the pipe for all pipe sizes.
2. Place granular pipe bedding and covering material in uniform loose layers not exceeding 8 inches thick.
  - a. Compact each layer firmly by ramming or tamping with tools approved by the Engineer in such a manner as not to disturb or injure the pipe to yield a minimum density of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D1557 or AASHTO-T180.
3. Where trench is widened by installation of structures or jacking pits, extend bedding and covering materials to total width of excavations.

TRENCH BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING: Backfill trench from the top of pipe cover to topsoil, paving subgrade, or foundation level.

For trench in lawns, parkways, and other improved areas not subject to vehicular traffic:

1. Backfill with excavated materials in uniform loose layer not exceeding 12 inches thick.
2. Compact each layer of trench backfill materials to yield a minimum of 85 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D1557 or AASHTO-T180.

For trench in streets, parking areas, driveways, sidewalks, curb and gutter, or within 3 feet of any proposed curb and gutter, sidewalk, or other paved areas:

1. Backfilling with granular backfill materials:
  - a. Place in uniform loose layer not exceeding 12 inches thick and compact with vibrating roller or equivalent.
  - b. Water jetting may not be used in lieu of vibratory compaction.
  - c. Fill the top of trenches with temporary aggregate pavement material to the depth(s) required to provide aggregate base and pavement base, binder and surface courses of the depths shown on the Plans.
2. Compacting requirements:
  - a. Compact each layer of trench backfill materials to yield a minimum density of 90 percent of maximum dry density as determined according to ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T-180.
  - b. Determine the density of compacted backfill at intervals of not more than 500 feet at locations selected by the Engineer.
  - c. Provide the services of an independent testing laboratory for the density tests.
3. Maintain temporary pavement level with adjoining pavement surfaces until the permanent pavement is placed.

BACKFILL AND BEDDING FOR APPURTENANCES:

1. Provide 3 inches of sand or granular bedding material unless otherwise shown on the Plans.
2. Do not backfill until new concrete has properly cured, and any required tests have been accepted.
3. Backfill in lawns and landscaped areas with excavated materials.
4. Backfill in pavement around manholes, catch basins, inlets, valve vaults, and other structures as determined by the Engineer with special granular backfill materials.

FINISH GRADING:

1. Provide finish grading and filling to achieve the lines and grades.

2. Slope grades to drain away from structures.
3. Replace culverts damaged during the construction with new culverts. Temporary culverts may be provided if drainage improvements are part of the Contract.
4. Except where mounding over trenches is specified, grade smooth areas of the Work including previously grassed areas that have been disturbed, and adjacent transition areas.
5. Fill and compact depressions from settlement and round tops of embankments and breaks in grade.
6. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Repair settlement or washing away that may occur prior to surface restoration and re-establish grades to the required elevations at no additional cost to the Contract.
7. Remove unsuitable and surplus excavated materials not used for backfilling from the project site.
8. Do not deposit on public or private property without written permission from property owner or authorized representative of appropriate public agency.

**WATER MAIN REPAIR:**

1. Whenever existing water mains and water service pipes are damaged during construction, stop the pipe installation work and immediately repair the damaged portion of the existing piping.
2. Contact the Engineer and Owner immediately to report the location and extent of the damage.
3. Repair the water main with methods complying with the "Standards for Water and Sewer Main Construction In Illinois", and any additional requirements required by the Owner.
4. Utilize only materials of repair as noted in the products section of this specification or as dictated by the Owner.
5. Where water services have been stripped or pulled from the water main, replace the corporation stop as instructed by the Engineer, and replace the water service pipe to a point as determined by the Engineer.
6. Comply with disinfection requirements as dictated by the Owner.
7. Do not cover the repair until work is inspected and approved by Engineer.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES:**

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil" or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information can be obtained via Adam Woods from Baxter & Woodman Consulting Engineers at 815-459-1260.** The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

McDonald Road and Otter Creek – Northwest Corner

- Station 15+72 to Station 18+15, 0 to 40 feet LT (CL McDonald Road, Northwest Corner). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Indeno(1, 2, 3-cd)pyrene.

McDonald Road and Otter Creek – Northeast Corner

- Station 20+75 to Station 24+83, 0 to 40 feet LT (CL McDonald Road, Northeast Corner). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)fluoranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and Indeno(1, 2, 3-cd)pyrene.

Special Provisions  
110405

Village of South Elgin  
McDonald Road Bridge Replacement  
Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR  
County: Kane

**EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL:**

This work shall consist of constructing a trench for the purpose of verifying clearances and locations of existing private and public utilities and storm sewers prior to constructing proposed utilities. The exploration trench shall be constructed at the locations as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with Article 213.02 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The depth of the trench shall be variable, but shall be deep enough to locate all potential conflicts. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation of the entire trench.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per lineal foot of actual trench constructed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, regardless of depth.

**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 1. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.



# Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route McDonald Road	Marked Route FAP 537	Section 11-00038-00-BR
Project Number BRM-9003(894)	County Kane	Contract Number

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Richard Gallas, P.E.	Title Director of Public Works	Agency Village of South Elgin
Signature 	Date 6-17-16	

## I. Site Description

- A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):  
McDonald Road at Otter Creek, 41°59'06.52"N, 88°21'21.11"W
- B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:  
Bridge Removal and Replacement
- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:  
10 Months
- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 3 acres.  
The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 3 acres.
- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:  
0.60
- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:  
Clay and Topsoil are present throughout, both are very erosive if left exposed and unstabilized.
- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:  
See attached.
- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:  
Excavations, embankments, ditches, parkways.
- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

1. Strip Topsoil
2. Install temporary erosion control measures
3. Excavate and replace bridge structure.
4. Excavate for roadway and shared use path reconstruction. This shall include installation of embankment slopes ranging from 1:2 to 1:1 slopes as a result of rasing the roadway profile.
5. Parkway restoration
6. Removal of temporary erosion control measures.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The project directly discharges to municipal owned culverts, which ultimately discharge to Otter Creek which is a waters of the U.S.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

Village of South Elgin

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Otter Creek

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

All vegetation outside of the construction limits will be undisturbed.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

[Empty text box for water body name]

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

[Empty text box for erosion and sediment control strategy]

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

[Empty text box for waste load allocation steps]

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
|---|--|

89

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Temporary seeding and mulching will be used throughout construction.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding and erosion control blanket will be placed at the conclusion of the project to establish permanent vegetation.

C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection             | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____      |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be installed at the beginning of the project to prevent sediment from running out of the project area. Temporary ditch checks will be installed to help control erosion in ditches and prevent sediment from flowing into Otter Creek during storm events.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be maintained throughout construction and shall only be removed after construction activities have ended. Riprap and slope walls will be installed along the creek under the structure to prevent erosion of the creek bed after construction is completed. Riprap will also be installed at culvert outlets to prevent erosion.

D. **Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. **Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Riprap shall be installed at culvert outlets.

F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All erosion and sediment control measures should be checked weekly and after each significant rainfall, 0.5 inch or greater in a 24 hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally, during winter months, all measures should be checked after each additional snow melt. All erosion and sediment control measures should be included in the list of items to be inspected. All maintenance or erosion control systems is the responsibility of the contractor, and is a requirement of the contract.

### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

--

**V. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

**Contractor Certification Statement**



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route McDonald Road	Marked Route FAP 537	Section 11-00038-00-BR
Project Number BRM-9003(894)	County Kane	Contract Number

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name	Signature
Title	Date
Name of Firm	Telephone
Street Address	City/State/Zip

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:



# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Company/Owner Name: Village of South Elgin

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: 10 North Water Street

Phone: 847-742-5780

City: South Elgin State: IL Zip: 60177

Fax: 847-742-6908

Contact Person: Richard Gallas, P.E.

E-mail: rgallas@southelgin.com

Owner Type (select one) City

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: McDonald Road Bridge Replacement over Otter Creek County: Kane

Street Address: McDonald Road at Otter Creek City: South Elgin IL Zip: 60177

Latitude: 41 59 06.52 Longitude: 88 21 21.11 32 41N 8E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range

Approximate Construction Start Date Nov 1, 2016 Approximate Construction End Date Oct 30, 2017

Total size of construction site in acres: 3

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?

Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: 10 North Water Street City: South Elgin

SWPPP contact information: Inspector qualifications:

Contact Name: Richard Gallas, P.E., Director of Public Works P.E.

Phone: 847-742-5780 Fax: 847-742-6908 E-mail: rgallas@southelgin.com

Project inspector, if different from above Inspector qualifications:

Inspector's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

95

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

This project consists of bridge removal and replacement, HMA pavement reconstruction, bike path removal and replacement, water main relocation, earth excavation and furnishing, culvert removal and replacement, and various landscaping items.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency     Yes     No

Endangered Species                 Yes     No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:     Waters of the State    or     Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge:    Otter Creek

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

*Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))*

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Signature:

6-17-16  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

Richard Gallas, P.E.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name:

Director of Public Works  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Title:

96

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov) When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.



Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as  
amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i)

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: McDonald Road Bridge Reconstruction Office Phone Number, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

McDonald Road and Otter Creek Approx. 1 mile west of Randall Road

City: Village of South Elgin State: IL Zip Code: 60177

County: Kane Township: Elgin

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 41.95105 Longitude: -88.31050  
(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

- GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: \_\_\_\_\_ BOW: \_\_\_\_\_ BOA: \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Site Operator

Name: Village of South Elgin

Name: Village of South Elgin

Street Address: 735 Martin Drive

Street Address: 735 Martin Drive

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Village of South Elgin State: IL

City: Village of South Elgin State: IL

Zip Code: 60177 Phone: 847-695-2742

Zip Code: 60177 Phone: 847-695-2742

Contact: Mr. Richard Gallas, P.E.

Contact: Mr. Richard Gallas, P.E.

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: McDonald Road Bridge Reconstruction  
Latitude: 41.95105 Longitude: -88.31050

Uncontaminated Site Certification

III.

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

- a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a):

The soils certification is based on installation of five soil borings SB-1, SB-3 through SB-5 and SB-7 at appropriate intervals along the proposed alignment of the project site. See Exhibit 1 - Soil Boring Plan attached to the supporting documentation.

- b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201(g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

See the attached laboratory analytical results for soil borings SB-1, SB-3 through SB-5 and SB-7, Exhibit 1-Soil Boring Plan, and attached supporting documentation.

IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I, Donald H. Palmer Jr. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete.

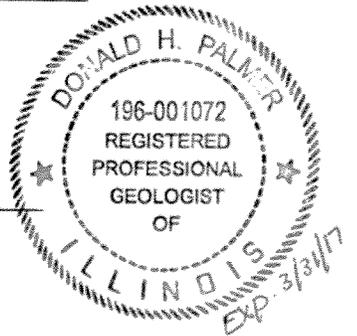
**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony.**

Company Name: Baxter & Woodman, Inc.  
Street Address: 8678 Ridgfield Road  
City: Crystal Lake State: IL Zip Code: 60014  
Phone: 815-459-1260

Donald H. Palmer Jr.  
Printed Name:

Donald H. Palmer Jr.  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

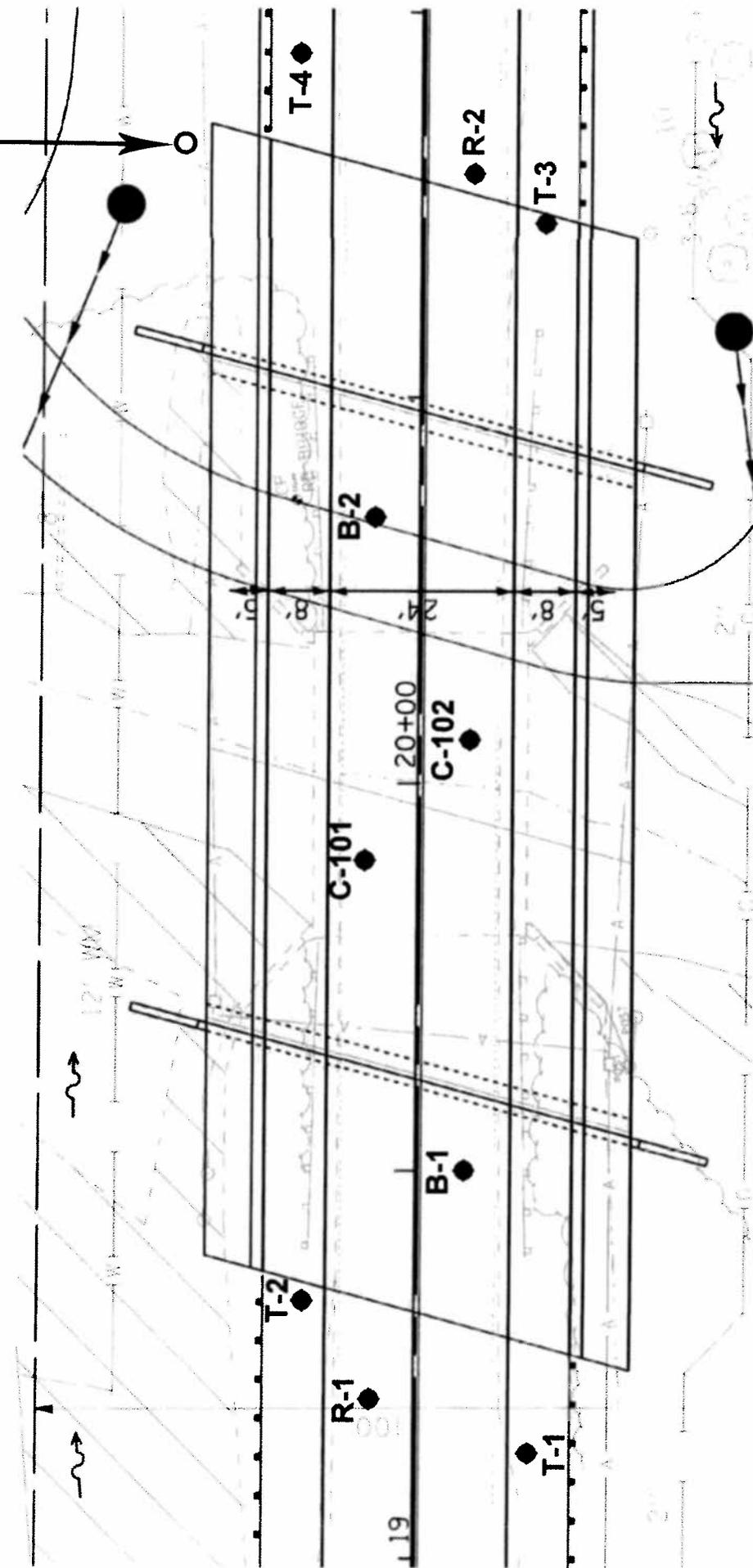
6/15/16  
Date:



P.E. or L.P.G. Seal:

99

B.M. = 767.8' @ R.R. spike  
in telephone pole.



	<b>SMC</b>	SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.	LOCATION SKETCH
		Client: BAXTER & WOODMAN, INC.	
		Project: MCDONALD ROAD BRIDGE OVER OTTER CREEK	
		Location: KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS	
	File No. 20671	Date: 08-15-12	Scale: 1" = 20'

**SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.**

8 WEST COLLEGE DRIVE OFFICE: (847) 870-0544  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004 FAX: (847) 870-0661

Date: 6/21/12

File No.: 20671

**CORE LOG**

Client: Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Reference McDonald Road Bridge over Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL

Core No: B-1 Work Done By: AC & DA

Location of Core: (see sketch)

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

(Depth, In.)	Type of Material	Recovery
0 ---		
1 ---		
2 ---	3-1/2" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
3 ---		
4 ---		
5 ---	3-1/4" Built-up surface treatments	Full
6 ---		
7 ---		
8 ---		
9 ---		
10 ---	8-1/4" Crushed & uncrushed gravel	Full
11 ---		
12 ---		
13 ---		
14 ---		
15 ---	Total 15-0"	
16 ---	E.O.C.	
17 ---		
18 ---		
19 ---		
20 ---		

**SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.**

Date: 6/21/12

File No.: 20671

8 WEST COLLEGE DRIVE OFFICE: (847) 870-0544  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004 FAX: (847) 870-0661

**CORE LOG**

Client: Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Reference McDoanld Road Bridge over Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL

Core No: B-2 Work Done By: AC & DA

Location of Core: (see sketch)

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

(Depth, In.)	Type of Material	Recovery
0 ---		
1 ---	2-1/4" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
2 ---		
3 ---	1-1/2" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
4 ---		
5 ---		
6 ---	4-0" Built-up surface treatments	Full
7 ---		
8 ---		
9 ---		
10 ---	6-1/4" Crushed & uncrushed gravel	Full
11 ---		
12 ---		
13 ---		
14 ---	Total 14-0"	
14 ---	E.O.C.	
15 ---		
16 ---		
17 ---		
18 ---		
19 ---		
20 ---		

**SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.**

8 WEST COLLEGE DRIVE OFFICE: (847) 870-0544  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004 FAX: (847) 870-0661

Date: 6/21/12  
File No.: 20671

**CORE LOG**

Client: Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Reference: McDoanld Road Bridge over Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL  
Core No: R-1 Work Done By: AC & DA  
Location of Core: (see sketch)

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

(Depth, In.)	Type of Material	Recovery
0 ---		
1 ---	2-0" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
2 ---		
3 ---	3-0" Built-up surface teratments	Full
4 ---		
5 ---		
6 ---		
7 ---		
8 ---		
9 ---	7-1/2" Crushed & uncrushed gravel	Full
10 ---		
11 ---		
12 ---	Total 12-1/2"	
13 ---	E.O.C.	
14 ---		
15 ---		
16 ---		
17 ---		
18 ---		
19 ---		
20 ---		

**SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.**

Date: 6/21/12

File No.: 20671

8 WEST COLLEGE DRIVE OFFICE: (847) 870-0544  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004 FAX: (847) 870-0661

**CORE LOG**

Client: Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Reference McDoanld Road Bridge over Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL

Core No: R-2 Work Done By: AC & DA

Location of Core: (see sketch)

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

(Depth, In.)	Type of Material	Recovery
0 ---		
1 ---	1-1/2" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
2 ---	1-0" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
3 ---		
4 ---	2-1/2" Built-up surface treatments	Full
5 ---		
6 ---		
7 ---		
8 ---		
9 ---		
10 ---		
11 ---		
12 ---	25-0" Crushed & uncrushed gravel	Partial
13 ---		
14 ---		
15 ---		
16 ---		
17 ---		
18 ---		
19 ---		
20 ---		
30 ---	Total 30-0"	
	E.O.C.	

**SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.**

8 WEST COLLEGE DRIVE OFFICE: (847) 870-0544  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004 FAX: (847) 870-0661

Date: 6/21/12  
File No.: 20671

**CORE LOG**

Client: Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Reference: McDoanld Road Bridge over Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL

Core No: C-101 Work Done By: AC & DA

Location of Core: (see sketch)

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

(Depth, In.)	Type of Material	Recovery
0 ---		
1 ---	2-0" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
2 ---		
3 ---	1-1/4" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
4 ---		
5 ---	3-1/4" Built-up surface treatments	Full
6 ---		
7 ---	Total 6-1/2"	
7 ---	E.O.C.	
8 ---		
9 ---		
10 ---		
11 ---		
12 ---		
13 ---		
14 ---		
15 ---		
16 ---		
17 ---		
18 ---		
19 ---		
20 ---		

**SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.**

8 WEST COLLEGE DRIVE OFFICE: (847) 870-0544  
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004 FAX: (847) 870-0661

Date: 6/21/12  
File No.: 20671

**CORE LOG**

Client: Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Reference: McDonald Road Bridge over  
Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL

Core No: C-102 Work Done By: AC & DA

Location of Core: (see sketch)

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

(Depth, In.)	Type of Material	Recovery
0 ---		
1 ---	2-1/4" Bituminous concrete - surface	Full
2 ---		
3 ---		
4 ---	3-1/2" Built-up surface treatments	Full
5 ---		
6 ---	Total 5-3/4"	
6 ---	E.O.C.	
7 ---		
8 ---		
9 ---		
10 ---		
11 ---		
12 ---		
13 ---		
14 ---		
15 ---		
16 ---		
17 ---		
18 ---		
19 ---		
20 ---		



File No. 20671 **BORING LOG** 1

Client Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Sheet 1 of 2

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

Project McDonald Road Bridge over Date 8/13/12

Station 19+ 50, 6' S. of centerline

Location Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL Drilled By AC

Equipment  CME 45B  H.A.  Other Logged By DA

Elev., ft.	Description	Depth, ft.	0	S	T	R	B	N	Pen.	W	Uw	Qu
	(See Core Log)											
769.2'	Black cinders, damp, loose			1			4			23.5		
				2	SS	14"	2	4		21.7		
	Dark brown-black silt, some clay, trace sand, damp, very loose to loose - Fill						2					
							2					
			5	3	SS	12"	2	4		24.9		
							1					
							3					
				4	SS	15"	3	6		42.4		
762.7'							8					
	Limestone, damp, medium dense						9					
			10	5	SS	13"	11	20		8.9		
760.7'												
	Gray fine-medium sand & gravel, some coarse sand, very damp, medium dense						6					
							10					
				6	SS	14"	10	20		8.0		
							11					
							9					
			15	7	SS	11"	9	18		9.0		
755.7'												
	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, hard						7					
							10					
				8	SS	18"	14	24	4.5+	10.5	139.8	5.8
752.7'												
	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, very tough						7					
							10					
			20	9	SS	18"	22	22	4.5+	10.9	138.0	3.9

Water Level — depth, ft. elev., ft.  
 - while drilling: 10.5 \_\_\_\_\_  
 - after drilling: 16.0 \_\_\_\_\_  
 - hrs. after drilling: \_\_\_\_\_

S - sample T - type: J(Jar), SS(split-spoon), ST(shelby tube) R - recovery length, in.  
 B - Standard Penetration Test (SPT), blows/ 6" interval. W - water content, %.  
 N - SPT, blows/ foot to drive 2" O.D. split-spoon sampler with 140 lb. hammer falling 30".  
 Pen. - pocket penetrometer reading, tons/ sq. ft. Uw - dry unit weight of soil, lbs./ cu. ft.  
 Qu - unconfined compressive strength, tons./ sq. ft.



File No. 20671

**BORING LOG** 1

Client Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Sheet 2 of 2

Comments \_\_\_\_\_ Project McDonald Road Bridge over Date 8/13/12

Location Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL Drilled By AC

Equipment  CME 45B  H.A.  Other Logged By DA

Elev., ft.	Description	Depth, ft.	20	S	T	R	B	N	Pen.	W	Uw	Qu
	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, very tough						5 7 9					
748.2'			10	SS	18"			16	3.0	12.7	128.5	3.0
	Dark brown-black organic silt, damp, medium dense						5 8 10					
745.7'			25	SS	14"			18		84.4		
	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, very tough						5 6 8					
743.7'			12	SS	18"			14	3.0	17.3	111.7	2.4
	Gray silt, some clay, trace sand & gravel, damp, medium dense to dense						5 6 7					
			30	SS	18"			13		13.0		
							17 16 14					
			35	SS	14"			30		10.2		
734.2'												
	Gray fine-medium sand & gravel, some coarse sand, very damp-saturated, very dense						17 16 50+					
731.2'			40	SS	12"			66		12.5		

Bedrock - REFUSAL

Water Level — End of Boring  
 depth, ft. elev., ft.  
 - while drilling: 10.5  
 - after drilling: 16.0  
 - hrs. after drilling: \_\_\_\_\_

S - sample T - type: J(Jar), SS(split-spoon), ST(shelby tube) R - recovery length, in.  
 B - Standard Penetration Test (SPT), blows/ 6" interval. W - water content, %.  
 N - SPT, blows/ foot to drive 2" O.D. split-spoon sampler with 140 lb. hammer falling 30".  
 Pen. - pocket penetrometer reading, tons/ sq. ft. Uw - dry unit weight of soil, lbs./ cu. ft.  
 Qu - unconfined compressive strength, tons./ sq. ft.

108



File No. 20671 **BORING LOG** 2

Client Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Sheet 1 of 2

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

Project McDonald Road Bridge over Date 8/13/12

Station 20+35, 6' N. of centerline

Location Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL Drilled By AC

Equipment  CME 45B  H.A.  Other Logged By DA

Elev., ft.	Description	Depth, ft.	0	S	T	R	B	N	Pen.	W	Uw	Qu
771.6'	(See Core Log)											
768.6'	Brown fine-medium sand, some coarse sand & gravel, damp, medium dense - Fill	1		SS	14"		4 5 6	11		9.0		
	Brown-dark brown silt, some clay, trace sand & gravel, damp-very damp, loose - Fill	5		SS	6"		1 3 4	7		14.5		
763.6'							4 3 2	5		15.2		
762.1'	Dark brown-gray silt, some clay, & sand, very damp, loose - Fill	4					1 2			25.1		
760.6'	Gray fine-medium sand, some coarse sand & gravel, very damp, loose	10		SS	15"		7	9		12.5		
	Gray silt, some clay, trace sand & gravel, very damp, very loose	6		SS	4"		4 3 1	4		23.1		
757.6'							2 6					
755.6'	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, hard	15		SS	16"		7	13	4.5+	11.1	132.0	4.3
	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, very tough to hard	8		SS	18"		5 5 8	13	4.5+	11.6	138.4	3.2
751.6'		20		SS	18"		6 9 11	20	4.5+	10.7	137.9	5.6

Water Level — depth, ft. elev., ft.  
 - while drilling: 10.5 \_\_\_\_\_  
 - after drilling: 15.0 \_\_\_\_\_  
 - hrs. after drilling: \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_

S - sample T - type: J(Jar), SS(split-spoon), ST(shelby tube) R - recovery length, in.  
 B - Standard Penetration Test (SPT), blows/ 6" interval. W - water content, %.  
 N - SPT, blows/ foot to drive 2" O.D. split-spoon sampler with 140 lb. hammer falling 30".  
 Pen. - pocket penetrometer reading, tons/ sq. ft. Uw - dry unit weight of soil, lbs./ cu. ft.  
 Qu - unconfined compressive strength, tons./ sq. ft.



File No. 20671

**BORING LOG** 2

Client Baxter & Woodman, Inc. Sheet 2 of 2

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

Project McDonald Road Bridge over Date 8/13/12

Location Otter Creek, South Elgin, IL Drilled By AC

Equipment  CME 45B  H.A.  Other Logged By DA

Elev., ft.	Description	Depth, ft.	20	S	T	R	B	N	Pen.	W	Uw	Qu
	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, hard						8					
							10					
			10	SS		18"	13	23	4.5+	11.0	130.4	5.9
748.1'												
	Dark brown-black organic silt, damp, medium dense						7					
							11					
			25	11	SS	18"	16	27		69.5		
746.1'												
	Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, very tough						6					
							8					
			12	SS		18"	11	19	4.0	15.8	118.0	3.3
							3					
							6					
741.6'			30	13	SS	18"	7	13	2.75	15.7	120.8	2.3
	Gray silt, some clay, trace sand & gravel, damp, dense											
							11					
							16					
			35	14	SS	18"	19	35		13.7		
734.6'												
	Gray fine-medium sand & gravel, some coarse sand, very damp-saturated, very dense											
							10					
							15					
731.6'			40	15	SS	14"	50+	65		9.5		

Bedrock = REFUSAL      End of Boring  
 Water Level —      depth, ft.      elev., ft.  
 - while drilling: 10.5 \_\_\_\_\_  
 - after drilling: 15.0 \_\_\_\_\_  
 - hrs. after drilling: \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_

S - sample    T - type: J(Jar), SS(split-spoon), ST(shelby tube)    R - recovery length, in.  
 B - Standard Penetration Test (SPT), blows/ 6" interval.      W - water content, %.  
 N - SPT, blows/ foot to drive 2" O.D. split-spoon sampler with 140 lb. hammer falling 30".  
 Pen. - pocket penetrometer reading, tons/ sq. ft.      Uw - dry unit weight of soil, lbs./ cu.ft.  
 Qu - unconfined compressive strength, tons./ sq. ft.



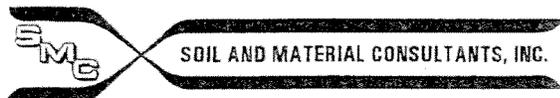












# General Notes

## SAMPLE CLASSIFICATION

Soil sample classification is based on the Unified Soil Classification System, the Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure), ASTM D-2488, the Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes, ASTM D-2487 (when applicable), and the modifiers noted below.

### CONSISTENCY OF COHESIVE SOILS

Term	Qu -tons/sq. ft.	N (unreliable)
Very Soft	0.00 - 0.25	0 - 2
Soft	0.26 - 0.49	3 - 4
Stiff	0.50 - 0.99	5 - 8
Tough	1.00 - 1.99	9 - 15
Very Tough	2.00 - 3.99	16 - 30
Hard	4.00 - 7.99	30 +
Very Hard	8.00 +	

### RELATIVE DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOILS

Term	N - blows/foot
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	5 - 9
Medium Dense	10 - 29
Dense	30 - 49
Very Dense	50 +

### IDENTIFICATION AND TERMINOLOGY

Term	Size Range
Boulder	over 8 in.
Cobble	3 in. to 8 in.
Gravel	-coarse 1 in. to 3 in.
	-medium 3/8 in. to 1 in.
	-fine #4 sieve to 3/8 in.
Sand	-coarse #10 sieve to #4 sieve
	-medium #40 sieve to #10 sieve
	-fine #200 sieve to #40 sieve
Silt	0.002 mm to #200 sieve
Clay	smaller than 0.002 mm

#### Modifying Term                      Percent by Weight

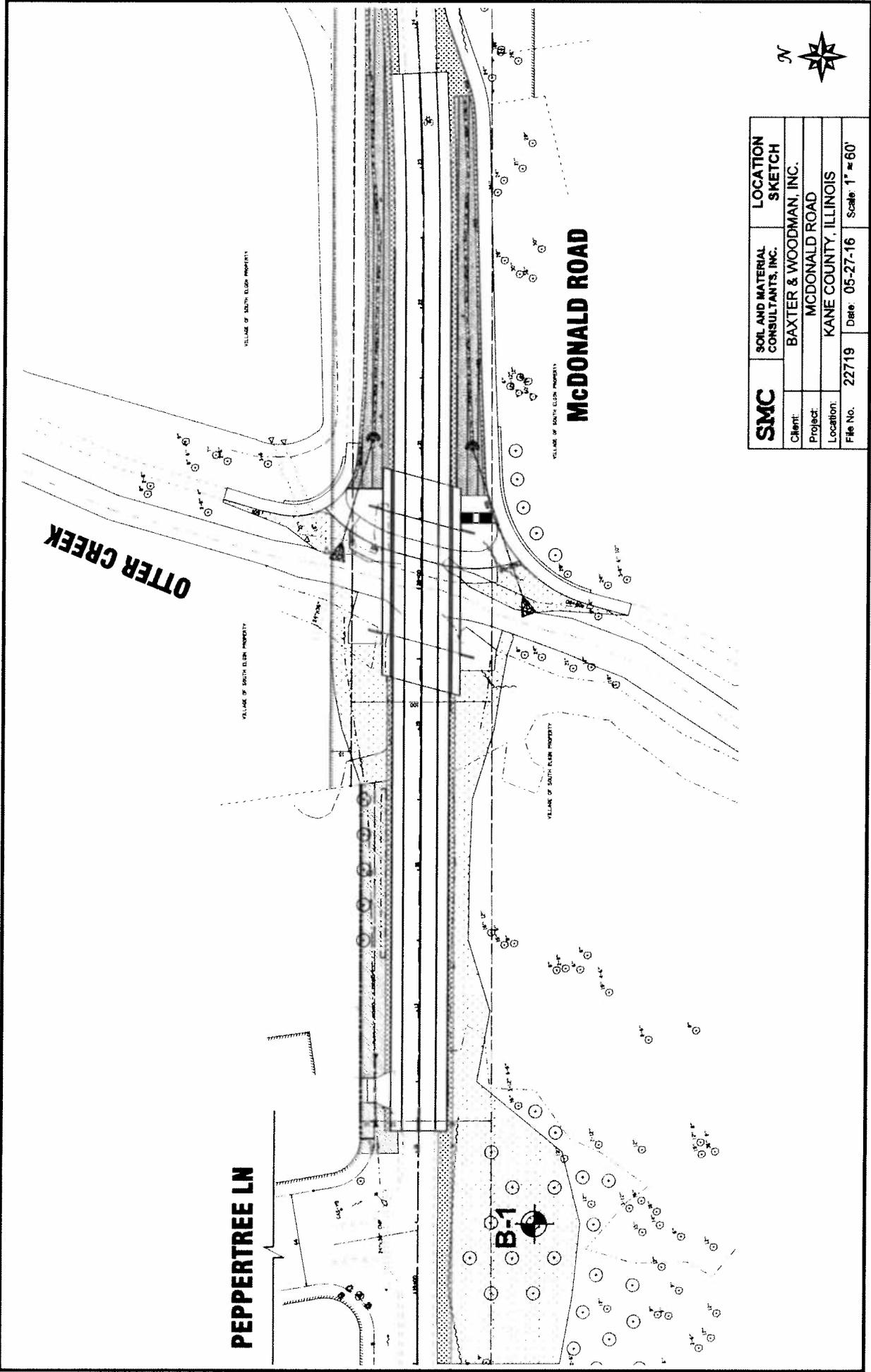
Trace	1 - 10
Little	11 - 20
Some	21 - 35
And	36 - 50

#### Moisture Condition

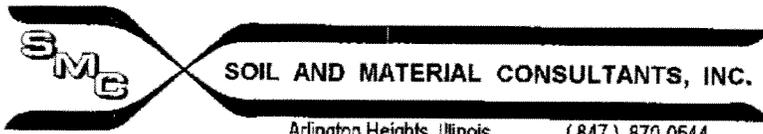
Dry  
Damp  
Very Damp  
Saturated

### DRILLING, SAMPLING & SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

CF	- Continuous Flight Auger
HS	- Hollow Stem Auger
HA	- Hand Auger
RD	- Rotary Drilling
AX	- Rock Core, 1-3/16 in. diameter
BX	- Rock Core, 1-5/8 in. diameter
NX	- Rock Core, 2-1/8 in. diameter
S	- Sample Number
T	- Type of Sample
J	- Jar
AS	- Auger Sample
SS	- Split-spoon (2 in. O.D. with 1-3/8 in. I.D.)
ST	- Shelby Tube (2 in. O.D. with 1-7/8 in. I.D.)
R	- Recovery Length, in.
B	- Blows/ 6 in. interval, Standard Penetration Test (SPT)
N	- Blows/ foot to drive 2 in. O.D. split-spoon sampler with 140 lb. hammer falling 30 in., (STP)
Pen.	- Pocket Penetrometer reading, tons/ sq. ft.
W	- Water Content, % of dry weight
Uw	- Dry Unit Weight of soil, lbs./ cu. ft.
Qu	- Unconfined Compressive Strength, tons/ sq. ft.
Str	- % Strain at Qu.
WL	- Water Level
WD	- While Drilling
AD	- After Drilling
DCI	- Dry Cave-in
WCI	- Wet Cave-in
LL	- Liquid Limit, %
PL	- Plastic limit, %
PI	- Plasticity Index (LL-PL)
LI	- Liquidity Index [(W-PL)/PI]



<b>SMC</b>	SOIL AND MATERIAL CONSULTANTS, INC.	LOCATION SKETCH
	Client: BAXTER & WOODMAN, INC.	
	Project: MCDONALD ROAD	
	Location: KANE COUNTY, ILLINOIS	
File No. 22719	Date: 05-27-16	Scale: 1" = 60'



Arlington Heights, Illinois (847) 870-0544

**SOIL BORING LOG** SB-1

Logged By: BA Page: 1 of 1

Client: Baxter & Woodman, Inc.

File No. 22719 Date Drilled: 5/27/16

Reference: McDonald Road  
Kane County, IL

Comments:

Equipment:  CME 45B  CME 55  Hand Auger  Other

CLASSIFICATION  
Elevation Existing Surface

depth, ft	standard penetration	moisture content	dry unit weight lbs./cu.ft.	unconfined compressive strength
	X	Δ	⊗	○
1		34.2		
2				
3	5	29.3	86.8	1.3
4				
5	3	15.3 23.5		
6				
7				
8	6	22.8		
9				
10	6	24.5		

○ unconfined compressive strength, tons/sq.ft.  
● penetrometer reading, tons/sq.ft.  
1.0 2.0 3.0 4.0  
X standard penetration "N", blows/ft.  
Δ moisture content, %  
10 20 30 40

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

Black silt, some clay, trace sand & roots, damp (topsoil)

Brown-gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, tough

Brown silt & sand, trace clay & gravel, damp, loose

Brown silt, some clay, trace sand, very damp, very loose

Gray silt, some clay, trace sand, very damp, loose

Gray clay, some silt, trace sand & gravel, damp, stiff

End of Boring

Water encountered at 5.0 feet during drilling operations (W.D.).  
Water recorded at 2.5 feet on completion of drilling operations (A.D.).  
Water recorded at \_\_\_\_\_ feet \_\_\_\_\_ hours after completion of drilling operations (A.D.).



# Illinois Department of Transportation

Division of Highways / Region 1 / District 1  
201 West Center Court / Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096

## LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS

Regulated Floodway Construction Permit Approval

Village of South Elgin

Location: McDonald Rd. over Otter Creek

Section No.: 11-00038-00-BR

Project No.: BRM-9003(893)

Job No.: P-91-168-12

File No.: 477

Existing Structure No.: 045-3050

Proposed Structure No.: 045-3054

Kane County

April 24, 2014

Ms. Tara A. Orbon, P.E.  
Baxter & Woodman, Inc.  
8840 West 192nd Street  
Mokena, IL 60448

Dear Ms. Orbon:

Attached is the Regulated Floodway Construction Permit No DIL-14-001 for the above-referenced project authorizing the construction of a new bridge along McDonald Road over Otter Creek.

The project consists of replacing the existing bridge at the same location. The proposed bridge will be a complete steel I-beam structure. This project is located in South Elgin along McDonald Road over Otter Creek.

This Permit grants permission to the Village to only perform construction activities in a floodway.

If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact Alex Househ, Field Engineer, at (847) 705-4410 or via email at [Alex.Househ@illinois.gov](mailto:Alex.Househ@illinois.gov).

Very truly yours,

John Fortmann, P.E.  
Deputy Director of Highways,  
Region One Engineer

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'C. Holt'.

By:  
Christopher J. Holt, P.E.  
Bureau Chief of Local Roads and Streets

Attachment

cc: Richard Gallas, P.E., Director of Public Works w/att.

**STATE OF**



**ILLINOIS**

Permit No.: DIL-14-001

**Department of Transportation**

**Division of Highways  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, IL 62764**

**REGULATED FLOODWAY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT  
RIVERS, LAKES AND STREAMS ACT "615 ILCS 5"**

PERMISSION IS HEREBY GRANTED TO: Village of South Elgin  
735 Martin Drive  
South Elgin, IL 60177

FOR CONSTRUCTION OF : A new bridge along McDonald Road over Otter Creek, which will replace the existing bridge at the same location. The proposed bridge will be a composite steel I-Beam structure. The proposed bridge will have a structure length back to back abutments of 88.5 feet and a span length of 85 feet. The clear roadway width will be 40 feet. The proposed low beam elevation will be 771.14 feet. The project in section 32, Township 41 North, Range 8 East of 3<sup>rd</sup> Principal Meridian, Kane County, as part of Section Number 11-00038-00-BR, Structure Number 045-3054

IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE Application and Plan  
DATED April 16, 2014 AND MADE A PART HEREOF, AND SUBJECT TO THE  
TERMS SHOWN ON THE BACK HEREOF AND THE SPECIAL CONDITIONS ATTACHED  
HERETO AS EXHIBIT.

EXAMINED AND APPROVED

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "John Estacion".

REGIONAL ENGINEER/CENTRAL BUREAU CHIEF

4-17-14  
DATE

THIS PERMIT is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) This permit is granted in accordance with Rivers, Lakes And Streams Act "615 ILCS 5".
- (b) This permit does not convey title to the permittee or recognize title of the permittee to any submerged or other lands, and furthermore, does not convey, lease or provide any right or rights of occupancy or use of the public or private property on which the project or any part thereof will be located, or otherwise grant to the permittee any right or interest in or to the property, whether the property is owned or possessed by the State of Illinois or by any private or public party or parties.
- (c) This permittee does not release the permittee from liability for damage to persons or property resulting from the work covered by this permit, and does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private rights.
- (d) This permit does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain other federal, state or local authorizations required for the construction of the permitted activity; and if the permittee is required by law to obtain approval from any federal agency to do the work, this permit is not effective until the federal approval is obtained.
- (e) The permittee shall, at his own expense, remove all temporary piling, cofferdams, false work, and material incidental to the construction of the project, from floodway, river, stream or lake in which the work is done. If the permittee fails to remove such structures or materials, the state may have removal made at the expense of the permittee. If future need for public navigation or public interest of any character, by the state or federal government, necessitates changes in any part of the structure or structures, such changes shall be made by and at the expense of the permittee or his successors as required by the Department of Transportation or other properly constituted agency, within sixty (60) days from receipt of written notice of the necessity from the Department or other agency, unless a longer period of time is specifically authorized.
- (f) The execution and details of the work authorized shall be subject to the supervision and approval of the Department. Department personnel shall have right of access to accomplish this purpose.
- (g) Starting work on the construction authorized will be considered full acceptance by the permittee of the terms and conditions of the permit.
- (h) The Department in issuing this permit has relied upon the statements and representations made by the permittee; if any statement or representation made by the permittee is found to be false, the permit may be revoked at the option of the Department; and when a permit is revoked all rights of the permittee under the permit are voided.
- (i) If the project authorized by this permit is located in or along Lake Michigan or a meandered lake, the permittee and his successors shall make no claim whatsoever to any interest in any accretions caused by the project.
- (j) In issuing this permit, the Department does not approve the adequacy of the design or structural strength or the structure or improvement.
- (k) Noncompliance with the conditions stated herein will make this permit void.
- (l) If the work permitted is not initiated on or before six years from the date of issuance as shown on the front of this form, this permit shall be void.

# Kane – DuPage Soil & Water Conservation District



May 11, 2016

Adam Woods, PE  
Baxter and Woodman, Inc.  
8430 West Bryn Mawr Avenue, Suite 400  
Chicago, IL 60631

KDSWCD File: 16e023  
USACE Number: LRC-2014-739  
Approved Plan Set Dated: 05/11/2016

Dear Mr. Woods:

I received your revised soil erosion and sedimentation control plan submittal for the McDonald Road Bridge over Otter Creek project located in South Elgin, Illinois. Thank you for incorporating our comments into the plan, it will improve the quality of protection for the natural resources, both on and off site. This letter and a set of stamped plans located at the construction office on site, will serve to certify that the erosion and sediment control plans meet Technical Standards.

We will visit the site several times during the course of construction to assess compliance with the specifications and will be glad to address specific issues that may arise during the course of construction.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Ashley Curran". The signature is written in black ink and is positioned below the word "Sincerely,".

Ashley Curran  
Resource Conservationist  
Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District

ECC: Kimberly Kubiak, USACE  
Keith Wozniak, USACE

2315 Dean Street, Suite 100 St. Charles, Illinois 60175 (630) 584-7960x3  
[www.kanedupageswcd.org](http://www.kanedupageswcd.org)

All programs and services of the Kane-DuPage SWCD are offered on a nondiscriminatory basis, without regard to race, color, national origin, religion, sex, marital status, or handicap.



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60604-1437

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

July 29, 2016

Technical Services Division  
Regulatory Branch  
LRC-2014-739

SUBJECT: Permit Authorization for Proposed Replacement of McDonald Road Bridge over Otter Creek, Located East of Peppertree Lane and West of Thornwood Way, South Elgin, Kane County, Illinois (SW ¼ of Section 32, T41N, R8E and SW ¼ of Section 32, T41N R8E)

Richard Gallas  
Village of South Elgin  
735 Martin Drive  
South Elgin, Illinois 60177

Dear Mr. Gallas:

This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of Regional Permits 3 (Transportation Projects) and 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and Category II of the Regional Permit Program (RPP).

This verification expires three (3) years from the date of this letter and covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans titled, "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Project, FAU (McDonald Road) over Otter Creek, Section: 11-00038-00-BR, Project: BRM-9003(894), Bridge Replacement, Village of South Elgin, Kane County, C-91-168-12" dated April 22, 2016, prepared by Baxter & Woodman Consulting Engineers. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The activity may be completed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RPP, including conditions of water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The following special conditions are a requirement of your authorization:

1. You shall undertake and complete the project as described in the plans titled, "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Project, FAU (McDonald Road) over Otter Creek, Section: 11-00038-00-BR, Project: BRM-9003(894), Bridge Replacement, Village of South Elgin, Kane County, C-91-168-12" dated April 22, 2016, prepared by Baxter & Woodman Consulting Engineers, including all relevant documentation to the project plans as proposed.
2. If the work is scheduled to occur between April 1 and September 31 of any year, the bridge/culvert shall be inspected for the presence of Northern Long-Eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) no more than 7 days prior to the start of construction activity to ensure bats have not started to use the area of the bridge proposed for work. If that species is found to be using the structure, the permittee shall immediately contact Shawn Cirton of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, (847) 381-2253, and Kimberly Kubiak of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, 312-846-5541, to ask for further guidance. Work shall not commence until consultation with these two agencies has been satisfied.
3. To avoid potential impacts to the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), tree clearing (trees 3" DBH or greater) shall only occur between October 1 and March 31 of any construction year.
4. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the Kane/DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District's (SWCD) written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.
  - a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with the SWCD to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site. You shall contact the SWCD at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative may attend.
  - b. You shall notify the SWCD of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
  - c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit construction plans and a detailed narrative to the SWCD that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the SWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.
5. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor prolong final grading and shaping so that the entire project can be permanently seeded at one time. Permanent stabilization within the wetland and stream buffers identified in the plans shall be initiated immediately

following the completion of work. Final stabilization of these areas should not be delayed due to utility work to be performed by others.

6. You shall provide written notification to this office at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of work indicating the start date and estimated end date of construction.
7. This site is within the aboriginal homelands of several American Indian Tribes. If any human remains, Native American cultural items falling under the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), or archaeological evidence are discovered during any phase of this project, interested Tribes request immediate consultation with the entity of jurisdiction for the location of discovery. In such case, please contact Ms. Kimberly Kubiak by telephone at 312-846-5541, or email at [kimberly.j.kubiak@usace.army.mil](mailto:kimberly.j.kubiak@usace.army.mil).
8. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.
9. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.
10. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.
11. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions.

This office is in receipt of a letter from the Slough Creek Wetland Mitigation Bank confirming your purchase of 0.354 certified mitigation credits.

The authorization is without force and effect until all other permits or authorizations from local, state, or other Federal agencies are secured. Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RP. These conditions are included in the enclosed fact sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Dan Heacock at IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-3362.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Ms. Kimberly Kubiak of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5541, or email at kimberly.j.kubiak@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,



Keith L. Wozniak  
Chief, West Section  
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Copy Furnished:

Illinois Department of Natural Resources/OWR (Gary Jereb)  
Kane/DuPage SWCD (Ashley Curran)  
Baxter & Woodman, Inc. (Adam Woods, Dan Schug)



**PERMIT COMPLIANCE  
CERTIFICATION**

Permit Number: LRC-2014-739  
Permittee: Richard Gallas  
Village of South Elgin  
Date: July 29, 2016

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

\_\_\_\_\_  
PERMITTEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Chicago District, Regulatory Branch  
231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500  
Chicago, Illinois 60604-1437

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

---

<sup>1</sup> If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.

### **3. TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS**

RP3 authorizes the construction or replacement of public transportation projects, including roads, bridges, runways and taxiways, and railroads. Authorization under RP3 is subject to the following requirements which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. The impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 0.25 acres for any single crossing. For projects that involve multiple crossings of waters of the U.S., the cumulative impact cannot exceed 1.0 acre. For purposes of this RP only, a single crossing is defined as an act or instance of crossing over, or an activity that facilitates transportation from one side to the other.
- b. For projects that impact greater than 0.10 acres of waters of the U.S., the permittee is required to provide compensatory mitigation.
- c. Projects that impact no more than 0.5 acres of waters of the U.S. and do not impact high-quality aquatic resources will be processed under Category I.
- d. Projects that impact over 0.5 acres up to 1.0 acre of waters of the U.S., impact a high quality aquatic resource, or cross a Section 10 Waterway ([www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/NavigableWaters.aspx](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/NavigableWaters.aspx)), will be processed under Category II.
- e. The discharge shall be limited to the minimum width necessary to complete the authorized work.
- f. Crossings of waterways and/or wetlands shall be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows. They shall be designed so as not to impede low water flows or the safe passage of fish and aquatic organisms. Additional guidance for the planning and installation of stream crossings can be found at: [www.fws.gov/midwest/Fisheries/StreamCrossings/index.htm](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Fisheries/StreamCrossings/index.htm) . Additional conditions may be required for streams determined to be a high quality fisheries resource such as designing the bottom of the culvert to include “roughness” to reduce flow velocities. “Roughness” can include cemented-in stone, baffles, or the placement of rock along the bottom of the culvert and/or along the culvert wall. Embedding the culvert to a depth of greater than 12 inches may also be required.
  - 1) An alternatives analysis shall be prepared for perennial stream crossings where a culvert is proposed. The analysis shall document why the use of an arch-span, bottomless culvert or bridging would not be a practicable alternative. If use of a multi-barrel pipe culvert is proposed, document why a single box-culvert system cannot be used.
  - 2) For culverts, the upstream and downstream invert shall be embedded 6 to 12 inches below the streambed elevation. This will allow the natural substrate to colonize the structure’s bottom, encourage fish movement and maintain the existing channel slope. Culvert slope should match adjacent elevations. The width of the base flow culvert shall be approximately equal to the average channel width to promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. Culvert(s) shall not permanently widen /constrict the channel or reduce/increase stream depth. Multiple pipe culverts may not be used to receive base flows.
- g. The permittee shall clearly label the construction drawings to include existing and proposed grading contours, all structures associated with the installation of the crossing such as wing walls, rock and concrete protection measures, existing and proposed utilities lines, outfalls and associated structures. A detailed narrative shall accompany the construction plans and describe all work to be performed as indicated on the plans.

- h. All in-stream work, such as the installation of cofferdams or water diversion devices, the removal of accumulated sediments, and any demolition work, shall be clearly labeled on the construction drawings and explained in detail in project narrative.
- i. If dewatering of the site is required in order to perform work in waterways, the site shall be dewatered for work in the dry and dewatering shall be temporary only. No in-stream work will be authorized unless soil erosion and sediment control measures are deemed acceptable by the District.
- j. All temporary construction activities shall adhere to the requirements of items c through i of Regional Permit 7 (Temporary Construction Activities) and shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification.
- k. This permit shall not be used to authorize structural bank stabilization methods such as retaining walls, gabion baskets, riprap, etc., other than those structures necessary to assure the integrity of the stream and stream bank immediately adjacent to the crossing.
- l. The permittee shall establish and maintain a protective upland buffer composed of native plants (or other appropriate vegetation approved by the District) within the right-of-way adjacent to all waters of the U.S.
- m. The project shall employ permanent Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts of the project on aquatic resources. BMPs shall be considered at the earliest planning stages of the project.

The applicant shall design the project to include the avoidance of natural resource features such as floodplains, streams, lakes, significant wildlife areas, wetlands, and drainageways. To the greatest extent possible, the activity should be designed such that surface water does not directly discharge into waters of the U.S.

BMPs may be used independently or in concert to achieve the required water quality enhancement and resource protection. Water should be infiltrated or detained and treated prior to discharging into waters of the U.S. Possible BMPs include, but are not limited to: native vegetated swales, bioswales, rain gardens, filter strips, infiltration trenches, naturalized detention basins, and permeable pavement.

A written narrative shall be included with the notification which describes how the water quality protection practices were selected for the project site. The narrative shall thoroughly describe the BMPs that will be utilized. A management and monitoring plan will be required on a case-by-case basis and shall include performance standards such as the BMPs ability to function as designed, percent coverage of vegetation, stabilization of soils, and corrective measures to bring areas into compliance.

- n. This permit specifically excludes discharges into jurisdictional areas for the construction associated with building pads or equipment storage areas.
- o. For a project site adjacent to a conservation area, the permittee shall request a letter from the organization responsible for management of the area. The response letter should identify recommended measures to protect the area from impacts that may occur as a result of the development. A copy of the request and any response received from the organization shall be submitted to the District with the notification.
- p. This permit cannot be used to authorize the installation of road crossings associated with residential, commercial or institutional developments.

## **7. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

RP7 authorizes temporary structures and discharges necessary for construction activities, access fills and dewatering of construction sites. Authorization under RP7 is subject to the following requirements which shall be addressed in writing and submitted with the notification:

- a. All projects will be processed under Category I.
- b. The temporary impact to waters of the U.S. shall not exceed 0.25 acres.
- c. Fill shall be composed of non-erodible materials and be constructed to withstand expected high flows.
- d. Low ground-pressure equipment is recommended for work in wetlands. However, after careful consideration, if the District accepts a proposal to use heavy equipment to accomplish the work, the placement of timber mats or other protective measures shall be utilized to minimize soil disturbance.
- e. All materials used for temporary construction activities shall be moved to an upland area immediately following completion of the construction activity.
- f. The permittee is required to restore the construction area to pre-construction conditions including grading to original contours and revegetating disturbed areas with appropriate native vegetation immediately upon completion of the project. A restoration plan shall be submitted with the notification. A 1-foot contour topographic map of the project area may be required on a case-by-case basis.
- g. This permit does not authorize the use of earthen cofferdams or other practices that would result in a release of sediment into waters of the U.S. Cofferdams shall be constructed of non-erodible materials only. Acceptable practices include, but are not limited to: pre-fabricated rigid cofferdams, sheet piling, inflatable bladders, sandbags and fabric-lined basins.
- h. For projects that require installation and operation of a cofferdam, the cofferdam method and a detailed construction sequence shall be specified in the project narrative, and clearly labeled on the construction plans. Please see our website at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/cofferdam.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/cofferdam.pdf) for "Requirements for In-Stream Construction Activities".
- i. The following requirements will be adhered to for any project requiring in-stream work and shall be incorporated into the soil erosion and sediment control plans for the project:
  - 1) Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are at or below the normal water elevation.
  - 2) Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
  - 3) The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter the water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
  - 4) If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of

bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.

- 5) During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water shall not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
- 6) The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.



US Army Corps of Engineers®  
Chicago District

## GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THE 2012 REGIONAL PERMIT PROGRAM

The permittee shall comply with the terms and conditions of the Regional Permits and the following general conditions for all activities authorized under the RPP:

1. State 401 Water Quality Certification - Water quality certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act may be required from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The District may consider water quality, among other factors, in determining whether to exercise discretionary authority and require an Individual Permit. Please note that Section 401 Water Quality Certification is a requirement for projects carried out in accordance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Projects carried out in accordance with Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 do not require Section 401 Water Quality Certification

On March 2, 2012, the IEPA granted Section 401 certification, with conditions, for all Regional Permits, except for activities in certain waterways noted under RPs 4 and 8. The following conditions of the certification are hereby made conditions of the RPP:

1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - a) a violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
  - b) water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - c) interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes;
  - d) a violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act.
2. The applicant shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
3. Except as allowed under condition 9, any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all State statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent soil erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining a NPDES Stormwater Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of (1) one or more acres, total land area. A NPDES Stormwater Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois EPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the Illinois Urban Manual (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011, <http://aiswcd.org/IUM/index.html>).
6. The applicant is advised that the following permits(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.
7. Backfill used in the stream-crossing trench shall be predominantly sand or larger size material, with less than 20% passing a #230 U.S. sieve.
8. Any channel relocation shall be constructed under dry conditions and stabilized to prevent erosion prior to the diversion of flow.
9. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface waters of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - a) particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - b) excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
10. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
11. Any applicant proposing activities in a mined area or previously mined area shall provide to the IEPA a written determination regarding the sediment and materials used which are considered "acid-producing material" as defined in 35 Il. Adm. Code,

Subtitle D. If considered "acid-producing material," the applicant shall obtain a permit to construct pursuant to 35 Il. Adm. Code 404.101.

12. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
13. Applicants that use site dewatering techniques in order to perform work in waterways for construction activities approved under Regional Permits 1 (Residential, Commercial and Institutional Developments), 2 (Recreation Projects), 3 (Transportation Projects), 7 (Temporary Construction Activities), 9 (Maintenance) or 12 (Bridge Scour Protection) shall maintain flow in the stream during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
14. In addition to any action required of the Regional Permit 13 (Cleanup of Toxic and Hazardous Materials Projects) applicant with respect to the "Notification" General Condition 22, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL) for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction, or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remediation. This Regional Permit is not valid for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.

2. Threatened and Endangered Species - If the District determines that the activity may affect Federally listed species or critical habitat, the District will initiate section 7 consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in accordance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act). Applicants shall provide additional information that would enable the District to conclude that the proposed action will have no effect on federally listed species.

The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Act, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants shall provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Review all documentation pertaining to the species list, provide the rationale for your effects determination for each species, and send the information to this office for review.

If no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat are listed, then a "no effect" determination can be made, and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have "no effect" or "may effect" the species or suitable habitat. The District will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation.

If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

Projects in Will, DuPage, or Cook Counties that are located in the recharge zones for Hine's emerald dragonfly critical habitat units may be reviewed under the RPP, with careful consideration due to the potential impacts to the species. All projects reviewed that are located within 3.25 miles of a critical habitat unit will be reviewed under Category II of the RPP. Please visit the following website for the locations of the Hine's emerald dragonfly critical habitat units in Illinois.  
<http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/insects/hed/FRHinesFinalRevisedCH.html>

3. Historic Properties - In cases where the District determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity may require an Individual Permit. A determination of whether the activity may be authorized under the RPP instead of an Individual Permit will not be made until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the District with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

Non-Federal permittees must include notification to the District if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the permit application must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing permit submittals, the District will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the District shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the District, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the District either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

The District will take into account the effects on such properties in accordance with 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C, and 36 CFR 800. If all issues pertaining to historic properties have been resolved through the consultation process to the satisfaction of the District, Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) and Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the District may, at its discretion, authorize the activity under the RPP instead of an Individual Permit.

Applicants are encouraged to obtain information on historic properties from the IHPA and the National Register of Historic Places at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Illinois Historic Preservation Agency  
1 Old State Capitol Plaza  
Springfield, IL 62701-1507  
(217) 782-4836  
www.illinoishistory.gov

If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, stop activities that would adversely affect those remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. We will initiate the Federal, Tribal and State coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. Soil Erosion and Sediment Control - Measures shall be taken to control soil erosion and sedimentation at the project site to ensure that sediment is not transported to waters of the U.S. during construction. Soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be implemented before initiating any clearing, grading, excavating or filling activities. All temporary and permanent soil erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained throughout the construction period and until the site is stabilized. All exposed soil and other fills, and any work below the ordinary high water mark shall be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date.

Applicants are required to prepare a soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan including temporary BMPs. The plan shall be designed in accordance with the Illinois Urban Manual, 2011 (<http://aiswcd.org/IUM/index.html>). Practice standards and specifications for measures outlined in the soil erosion and sediment control plans will follow the latest edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual: A Technical Manual Designed for Urban Ecosystem Protection and Enhancement." Additional Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) measures not identified in the Illinois Urban Manual may also be utilized upon District approval.

At the District's discretion, an applicant may be required to submit the SESC plan to the local Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD), or the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (SMC) for review. When the District requires submission of an SESC plan, the following applies: An activity may not commence until the SESC plan for the project site has been approved; The SWCD/SMC will review the plan and provide a written evaluation of its adequacy; A SESC plan is considered acceptable when the SWCD/SMC has found that it meets technical standards. Once a determination has been made, the authorized work may commence unless the SWCD/SMC has requested that they be notified prior to commencement of the approved plans. The SWCD/SMC may attend pre-construction meetings with the permittee and conduct inspections during construction to determine compliance with the plans. Applicants are encouraged to begin coordinating with the appropriate SWCD/SMC office at the earliest stages of project planning. For information, contact:

Kane-DuPage SWCD  
2315 Dean Street, Suite 100  
St. Charles, IL 60174  
(630) 584-7961 ext.3  
www.kanedupageswcd.org

McHenry-Lake County SWCD  
1648 South Eastwood Dr.  
Woodstock, IL 60098  
(815) 338-0099 ext.3  
www.mchenryswcd.org

North Cook SWCD  
899 Jay Street  
Elgin, IL 60120  
(847) 468-0071  
www.northcookswcd.org

Lake County SMC  
500 W. Winchester Rd, Suite 201  
Libertyville, IL 60048  
(847) 377-7700  
www.lakecountyil.gov/stormwater

5. Total Maximum Daily Load - For projects that include a discharge of pollutant(s) to waters for which there is an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, the applicant shall develop plans and BMPs that are consistent with the assumptions and requirements in the approved TMDL. The applicant must incorporate into their plans and BMPs any conditions applicable to their discharges necessary for consistency with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL within any timeframes established in the TMDL. The applicant must carefully document the justifications for all BMPs and plans, and install, implement and maintain practices and BMPs that are consistent with all relevant TMDL allocations and with all relevant conditions in an implementation plan. Information regarding the TMDL program, including approved TMDL allocations, can be found at the following website: [www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/](http://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/)

6. Floodplain - Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States within the 100-year floodplain (as defined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency) resulting in permanent above-grade fills shall be avoided and minimized to the maximum extent practicable. When such an above-grade fill would occur, the applicant may need to obtain approval from the Illinois

Department of Natural Resources, Office of Water Resources, (IDNR-OWR) which regulates activities affecting the floodway and the local governing agency (e.g., Village or County) with jurisdiction over activities in the floodplain. Compensatory storage may be required for fill within the floodplain. Applicants are encouraged to obtain information from the IDNR-OWR and the local governing agency with jurisdiction at the earliest stages of project planning. For information on floodway construction, contact:

IDNR/OWR  
2050 Stearns Road  
Bartlett, IL 60103  
(847) 608-3100  
<http://dnr.state.il.us/owr/>

For information on floodplain construction, please contact the local government and/or the Federal Emergency Management Agency. Pursuant to 33 CFR 320.4(j), the District will consider the likelihood of the applicant obtaining approval for above-ground permanent fills in floodplains in determining whether to issue authorization under the RPP.

7. Navigation - No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation. Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
8. Proper Maintenance - Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including that necessary to ensure public safety.
9. Aquatic Life Movements - No activity may substantially disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water.
10. Equipment - Soil disturbance and compaction shall be minimized through the use of matting for heavy equipment, low ground pressure equipment, or other measures as approved by the District.
11. Wild and Scenic Rivers - No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, while the river is in an official study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate land management agency in the area, such as the National Park Service and the U.S. Forest Service.
12. Tribal Rights - No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, such as reserved water rights, treaty fishing and hunting rights.
13. Water Supply Intakes - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake except where the discharge is for repair of the public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
14. Shellfish Production - No discharge of dredged or fill material may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish production.
15. Suitable Material - No discharge of dredged or fill material may consist of unsuitable material and material discharged shall be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act). Unsuitable material includes trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, and creosote treated wood.
16. Spawning Areas - Discharges in spawning areas during spawning seasons shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
17. Obstruction of High Flows - Discharges shall not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows. All crossings shall be culverted, bridged or otherwise designed to prevent the restriction of expected high water flows, and shall be designed so as not to impede low water flows or the movement of aquatic organisms.
18. Impacts From Impoundments - If the discharge creates an impoundment of water, adverse impacts on aquatic resources caused by the accelerated passage of water and/or the restriction of its flow shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
19. Waterfowl Breeding Areas - Discharges into breeding areas for migratory waterfowl shall be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
20. Removal of Temporary Fills - Any temporary fill material shall be removed in its entirety and the affected area returned to its pre-existing condition.
21. Mitigation - All appropriate and practicable steps must first be taken to avoid and minimize impacts to aquatic resources. For unavoidable impacts, compensatory mitigation is required to replace the loss of wetland, stream, and/or other aquatic resource functions (33 CFR 332). The proposed compensatory mitigation shall utilize a watershed approach and fully consider the ecological needs of the watershed. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, mitigation site selection should consider recommendations in the plan. The applicant shall describe in detail how the mitigation site was chosen and will be developed, based on the specific

resource need of the impacted watershed. Permit applicants are responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option to offset unavoidable impacts. However, the District is responsible for determining the appropriate form and amount of compensatory mitigation required when evaluating compensatory mitigation options, and determining the type of mitigation that would be environmentally preferable. In making this determination, the District will assess the likelihood for ecological success and sustainability, the location of the compensation site relative to the impact site and their significance within the watershed. Methods of providing compensatory mitigation include aquatic resource restoration, establishment, enhancement, and in certain circumstances, preservation. Compensatory mitigation will be accomplished by establishing a minimum ratio of 1.5 acres of mitigation for every 1.0 acre of impact to waters of the U.S. Furthermore, the District has the discretion to require additional mitigation to ensure that the impacts are no more than minimal. Further information is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/Mitigation.aspx)

22. Notification - The applicant shall provide written notification (i.e., a complete application) for a proposed activity to be authorized under the RPP prior to commencing a proposed activity. The District's receipt of the complete application is the date when the District receives all required notification information from the applicant (see below). If the District informs the applicant within 60 calendar days that the notification is incomplete (i.e., not a complete application), the applicant shall submit to the District, in writing, the requested information to be considered for review under the Regional Permit Program. A new 60 day review period will commence when the District receives the requested information. Applications that involve unauthorized activities that are completed or partially completed by the applicant are not subject to the 60-day review period.

For all activities, notification shall include:

- a. A cover letter providing a detailed narrative of the proposed activity describing all work to be performed, a clear project purpose and need statement, the Regional Permit(s) to be used for the activity, the area (in acres) of waters of the U.S. to be impacted (be sure to specify if the impact is permanent or temporary, and identify which area it affects), and a statement that the terms and conditions of the RPP will be followed.
- b. A completed joint application form for Illinois signed by the applicant or agent. The application form is available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/forms/appform.pdf). If the applicant does not sign the joint application form, notification shall include a signed, written statement from the applicant designating the agent as their representative.
- c. A delineation of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, for the project area, and for areas adjacent to the project site (off-site wetlands shall be identified through the use of reference materials including review of local wetland inventories, soil surveys and the most recent available aerial photography), shall be prepared in accordance with the current U.S. Army Corps of Engineers methodology ([www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg\\_supp.aspx](http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/reg_supp.aspx)) and generally conducted during the growing season.\* Our wetland delineation standards are available at [www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf](http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Portals/36/docs/regulatory/pdf/Delineations.pdf). For sites supporting wetlands, the delineation shall include a Floristic Quality Assessment (Swink and Wilhelm. 1994, latest edition, Plants of the Chicago Region). The delineation shall also include information on the occurrence of any high-quality aquatic resources (see Appendix A), and a listing of waterfowl, reptile and amphibian species observed while at the project area. The District reserves the right to exercise judgment when reviewing submitted wetland delineations. Flexibility of the requirements may be determined by the District on a case-by-case basis only.
- d. A street map showing the location of the project area.
- e. Latitude and longitude for the project in decimal degrees format (i.e. 41.88377N, -87.63960W).
- f. Preliminary engineering drawings sized 11" by 17" (full-sized may be requested by the project manager and you may also submit plans in PDF format on a disc) showing all aspects of the proposed activity and the location of waters of the U.S. to be impacted and not impacted. The plans shall include grading contours, proposed and existing structures such as buildings footprints, roadways, road crossings, stormwater management facilities, utilities, construction access areas and details of water conveyance structures. The plans shall also depict buffer areas, outlots or open space designations, best management practices, deed restricted areas and restoration areas, if required under the specific RP.
- g. Submittal of soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plans that identify all SESC measures to be utilized during construction of the project.
- h. The application packet shall indicate whether resources (species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat) listed or designated under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, may be present within areas affected (directly or indirectly) by the proposed project. Applicants shall provide a section 7 species list for the action area using the on-line process at the USFWS website. You can access "U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program of the Upper Midwest" website at [www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/Endangered). Click on the section 7 Technical Assistance green shaded box in the lower right portion of the screen and follow the instructions to completion. Print all documentation pertaining to the species list, include the rationale for your effects determination for each species, and forward the information to this office for review.

---

\* If a wetland delineation is conducted outside of the growing season, the District will determine on a case-by-case basis whether sufficient evidence is available to make an accurate determination. If the District finds that the delineation lacks sufficient evidence, the application will not be considered complete until the information is provided. This may involve re-delineating the project site during the growing season.

In the event there are no species, their suitable habitats, or critical habitat, then a “no effect” determination can be made and section 7 consultation is not warranted. If species or critical habitat appear on the list, or suitable habitat is present within the action area, then a biological assessment or biological evaluation will need to be completed to determine if the proposed action will have “no effect” or “may effect” on the species or suitable habitat. The District will request initiation of section 7 consultation with the USFWS upon agreement with the applicant on the effect determinations in the biological assessment or biological evaluation. If the issues are not resolved, the analysis of the situation is complicated, or impacts to listed species or critical habitat are found to be greater than minimal, the District will consider reviewing the project under the Individual Permit process.

- i. A determination of the presence or absence of any State threatened or endangered species. Please contact the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) to determine if any State threatened and endangered species could be in the project area. You can access the IDNR’s Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) at the following website: <http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/>. Once you complete the EcoCAT and consultation process, forward all resulting information to this office for consideration. The report shall also include recommended methods as required by the IDNR for minimizing potential adverse effects of the project.
- j. A statement about the knowledge of the presence or absence of Historic Properties, which includes properties listed, or properties eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places. A letter from the Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) can be obtained indicating whether your project is in compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended. The permittee shall provide all pertinent correspondence with the IHPA documenting compliance. The IHPA has a checklist of documentation required for their review located here: [www.illinoishistory.gov/PS/rcdocument.htm](http://www.illinoishistory.gov/PS/rcdocument.htm).
- k. Where an appropriate watershed plan is available, the applicant shall address in writing how the proposed activity is aligned with the relevant water quality, hydrologic, and aquatic resource protection recommendations in the watershed plan.
- l. A discussion of measures taken to avoid and/or minimize impacts to aquatic resources on the project site.
- m. A compensatory mitigation plan for all impacts to waters of the U.S. (if compensatory mitigation is required under the specific RP).
- n. A written narrative addressing all items listed under the specific RP.

For Category II activities, the District will provide an Agency Request for Comments (ARC) which describes the proposed activity. The ARC will be sent to the following agencies: United States Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS), United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Illinois Department of Natural Resources/Office of Water Resources (IDNR/OWR), Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA), Illinois Nature Preserves Commission (INPC) and U.S. Coast Guard (Section 10 activities only). Additional entities may also be notified as needed. These agencies have ten (10) calendar days from the date of the ARC to contact the District and either provide comments or request an extension not to exceed fifteen (15) calendar days. The District will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame. If the District determines the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the RPP and impacts on aquatic resources are minimal, the District will notify the applicant in writing and include special conditions if deemed necessary. If the District determines that the impacts of the proposed activity are more than minimal, the District will notify the applicant that the project does not qualify for authorization under the RPP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an Individual Permit.

23. Compliance Certification - Any permittee who has received authorization under the RPP from the District shall submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification will be forwarded by the District with the authorization letter and will include: a) a statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the District’s authorization, including any general or specific conditions; b) a statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions and; c) the signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

24. Multiple use of Regional Permits - In any case where a Regional Permit is combined with any other Regional Permit to cover a single and complete project (except where prohibited under specific Regional Permits), the applicant shall notify the District in accordance with General Condition 22. If multiple Regional Permits are used, the total impact may not exceed the maximum allowed by the Regional Permit with the greatest impact threshold.

25. Other Restrictions - Authorization under the RPP does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, State or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law nor does it grant any property rights or exclusive privileges, authorize any injury to the property or rights of others or authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

Approved by:

//ORIGINAL SIGNED//  
Frederic A. Drummond, Jr.  
Colonel, U.S. Army  
District Commander

February 24, 2012  
Date

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Village of South Elgin

---

Kane County

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## COARSE AGGREGATE QUALITY (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2015

Revise Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall be according to the quality standards listed in the following table.

COARSE AGGREGATE QUALITY				
QUALITY TEST	CLASS			
	A	B	C	D
Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> Soundness 5 Cycle, ITP 104 <sup>1/</sup> , % Loss max.	15	15	20	25 <sup>2/</sup>
Los Angeles Abrasion, ITP 96 <sup>11/</sup> , % Loss max.	40 <sup>3/</sup>	40 <sup>4/</sup>	40 <sup>5/</sup>	45
Minus No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve Material, ITP 11	1.0 <sup>6/</sup>	---	2.5 <sup>7/</sup>	---
Deleterious Materials <sup>10/</sup>				
Shale, % max.	1.0	2.0	4.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Clay Lumps, % max.	0.25	0.5	0.5 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Coal & Lignite, % max.	0.25	---	---	---
Soft & Unsound Fragments, % max.	4.0	6.0	8.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Other Deleterious, % max.	4.0 <sup>9/</sup>	2.0	2.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Total Deleterious, % max.	5.0	6.0	10.0 <sup>8/</sup>	---
Oil-Stained Aggregate <sup>10/</sup> , % max	5.0	---	---	

- 1/ Does not apply to crushed concrete.
- 2/ For aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders, the maximum percent loss shall be 30.
- 3/ For portland cement concrete, the maximum percent loss shall be 45.
- 4/ Does not apply to crushed slag or crushed steel slag.
- 5/ For hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder mixtures, except when used as surface course, the maximum percent loss shall be 45.
- 6/ For crushed aggregate, if the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve consists of the dust from fracture, essentially free from clay or silt, this percentage may be increased to 2.5.

- 7/ Does not apply to aggregates for HMA binder mixtures.
- 8/ Does not apply to Class A seal and cover coats.
- 9/ Includes deleterious chert. In gravel and crushed gravel aggregate, deleterious chert shall be the lightweight fraction separated in a 2.35 heavy media separation. In crushed stone aggregate, deleterious chert shall be the lightweight fraction separated in a 2.55 heavy media separation. Tests shall be run according to ITP 113.
- 10/ Test shall be run according to ITP 203.
- 11/ Does not apply to crushed slag.

All varieties of chert contained in gravel coarse aggregate for portland cement concrete, whether crushed or uncrushed, pure or impure, and irrespective of color, will be classed as chert and shall not be present in the total aggregate in excess of 25 percent by weight (mass).

Aggregates used in Class BS concrete (except when poured on subgrade), Class PS concrete, and Class PC concrete (bridge superstructure products only, excluding the approach slab) shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete."

80360

## CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001 or 542011. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4) .....	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) .....	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout .....	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs .....	1042.16

Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.

Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

- (a) Cast-In-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.
- (b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional  $\frac{2}{3}$  turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

When individual, precast end sections are placed side-by-side for a multi-pipe culvert installation, a 3 in. (75 mm) space shall be left between adjacent end section walls and the space(s) filled with Class SI concrete.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001 or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

80311

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2016

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 19.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures.

- (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov) or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

- The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors

are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.  
  
b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration

Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor,

with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2016

Revise the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 670.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This price shall include all utility costs and shall reflect the salvage value of the building or buildings, equipment, and furniture which remain the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer, except the Department will pay that portion of the monthly long distance, monthly local telephone, and online data usage that, when combined, exceed \$250.”

80363

## **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### "EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act, or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
- (2) That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (according to the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
- (3) That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
- (4) That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations. If any labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the

Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and IDOT and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.

- (5) That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Illinois Department of Human Rights or IDOT, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
- (6) That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts, and work sites by personnel of IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
- (7) That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that the provisions will be binding upon the subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with these provisions. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Section II of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"II. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further

that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.

2. That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (according to the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
3. That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, marital status, order of protection status, national origin or ancestry, citizenship status, age, physical or mental disability unrelated to ability, military status, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
4. That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations. If any labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and IDOT and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.
5. That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Illinois Department of Human Rights or IDOT, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
6. That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and work sites by personnel of IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations.
7. That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that the provisions will be binding upon the subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify IDOT and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with these provisions. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights

Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.”

80358

## ERRATA FOR THE 2016 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2016

- Page 84 Article 204.02. In the seventh line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)".
- Page 90 Article 205.06. In the first sentence of the third paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)".
- Page 91 Article 205.06. In the first sentence of the fourth paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)", and in the second sentence change "AASHTO T 224" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Annex A1)".
- Page 91 Article 205.06. In the second line of the fifth paragraph change "AASHTO T 191" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 191".
- Page 91 Article 205.06. In the sixth line of the eighth paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)".
- Page 148 Article 302.09. In the second sentence of the fifth paragraph change "AASHTO T 191" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 191", and in the third sentence change "AASHTO T 99" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99".
- Page 152 Article 310.09. In the second sentence of the second paragraph change "AASHTO T 191" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 191", and in the third sentence change "AASHTO T 99" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99".
- Page 155 Article 311.05(a). In the first sentence of the fifth paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)", and in the second sentence change "AASHTO T 224" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Annex A1)".
- Page 155 Article 311.05(a). In the second line of the sixth paragraph change "AASHTO T 191" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 191".
- Page 163 Article 351.05(a). In the second sentence of the fifth paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)", and in the third sentence change "AASHTO T 224" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Annex A1)".
- Page 163 Article 351.05(a). In the second line of the sixth paragraph change "AASHTO T 191" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 191".
- Page 169 Article 352.11. In the second sentence of the fourth paragraph change "AASHTO T 191" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 191", and in the third sentence change "AASHTO T 134 (Method B)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 134 (Method B)".

Page 169 Article 352.12. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "AASHTO T 22" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22", and in the second sentence change "AASHTO T 134 (Method B)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 134 (Method B)".

Page 196 Article 406.07(a). After the footnotes in Table 1 - Minimum Roller Requirements for HMA add the following:

"EQUIPMENT DEFINITION

- V<sub>s</sub> - Vibratory roller, static mode, minimum 125 lb/in. (2.2 kg/mm) of roller width. Maximum speed = 3 mph (5 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min). If the vibratory roller does not eliminate roller marks, its use shall be discontinued and a tandem roller, adequately ballasted to remove roller marks, shall be used.
- V<sub>D</sub> - Vibratory roller, dynamic mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).
- P - Pneumatic-tired roller, max. speed 3 1/2 mph (5.5 km/h) or 308 ft/min (92 m/min). The pneumatic-tired roller shall have a minimum tire pressure of 80 psi (550 kPa) and shall be equipped with heat retention shields. The self-propelled pneumatic-tired roller shall develop a compression of not less than 300 lb (53 N) nor more than 500 lb (88 N) per in. (mm) of width of the tire tread in contact with the HMA surface.
- T<sub>B</sub> - Tandem roller for breakdown rolling, 8 to 12 tons (7 to 11 metric tons), 250 to 400 lb/in. (44 to 70 N/mm) of roller width, max. speed = 3 1/2 mph (5.5 km/h) or 308 ft/min (92 m/min).
- T<sub>F</sub> - Tandem roller for final rolling, 200 to 400 lb/in. (35 to 70 N/mm) of roller width with minimum roller width of 50 in. (1.25 m). Ballast shall be increased if roller marks are not eliminated. Ballast shall be decreased if the mat shoves or distorts.
- 3W- Three wheel roller, max. speed = 3 mph (5 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min), 300 to 400 lb/in. (53 to 70 N/mm) of roller width. The three-wheel roller shall weigh 10 to 12 tons (9 to 11 metric tons)."

Page 331 Article 505.04(p). Under Range of Clearance in the first table change "in. x 10<sup>-6</sup>" to "in. x 10<sup>-3</sup>".

Page 444 Article 542.03. In the Notes in Table IIIB add "CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with smooth interior".

- Page 445 Article 542.03. In the fourth column in Table IIIB (metric) change the heading for Type 5 pipe from "CPE" to "CPP".
- Page 445 Article 542.03. In the Notes in Table IIIB (metric) change "PE Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a smooth interior" to "CPP Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) pipe with smooth interior".
- Page 449 Article 542.04(f)(2). In the third line of the second paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)".
- Page 544 Article 639.03. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, Traffic Signals," to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals,"".
- Page 546 Article 640.03. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals" to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals"".
- Page 548 Article 641.03. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaire and Traffic Signals," to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals,"".
- Page 621 Article 727.03. In the first sentence of the third paragraph change "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals"".
- Page 629 Article 734.03(a). In the fourth line of the second paragraph change "AASHTO T 99 (Method C)" to "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99 (Method C)".
- Page 649 Article 801.02. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals" to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals"".
- Page 742 Article 1003.04(c). Under Gradation in the table change "(see Article 1003.02(c))" to "(see Article 1003.01(c))".
- Page 755 Article 1004.03(b). Revise the third sentence of the first paragraph to read "For Class A (seal or cover coat), and other binder courses, the coarse aggregate shall be Class C quality or better."

- Page 809 Article 1020.04(e). In the third line of the first paragraph change "ITP SCC-3" to "ITP SCC-4".
- Page 945 Article 1069.05. In the first sentence of the tenth paragraph change ""Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals"" to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals"".
- Page 961 Article 1070.04(b)(1). In the third sentence of the first paragraph change ""Standard Specifications of Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" published by AASHTO" to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals"".
- Page 989 Article 1077.01. In the second sentence of the first paragraph change "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, as published by AASHTO" to "AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals"".
- Page 1121 Article 1103.13(a). In the first line of the first paragraph change "Bridge Deck Approach Slabs." to "Bridge Deck and Approach Slabs.".

80364

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery .....	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: July 1, 2016

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION"			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Superstructure (Approach Slab)	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	3	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

"19/ The cellulose polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete."

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.

- a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3)."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene blanket. Damaged cellulose polyethylene blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, and Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets.** These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171, except moisture loss test specimens shall be made according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 155.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.”

80359

## **PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

80328

## STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2015

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

Metal Piling	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Structural Steel	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reinforcing Steel	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Guardrail	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Frames and Grates	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80127

175

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2014

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a traversable pipe grate on a concrete end section.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traversable Pipe Grate Components (Note 1)	
(b) Chemical Adhesive Resin System .....	1027
(c) High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Note 2).....	1006.08

Note 1. All steel pipe shall be according to ASTM A 53 (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight (SCH. 40). Structural steel shapes and plates shall be according to AASHTO M270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345) and the requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Threaded rods conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725) may be used for the thru bolts.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Fabrication of the traversable pipe grate shall be according to the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Anchor rods shall be set according to Article 509.06 of the Standard Specifications. Bolts and anchor rods shall be snug tightened by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full force of a worker using an ordinary spud wrench. Thru bolts shall be snug tightened and shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Splicing of pipes shall be made by utilizing full penetration butt welds according to Article 505.04(q) of the Standard Specifications. In lieu of welding, bolted or sleeve type splices may be utilized, provided the splices are located over intermediate supports with no more than one splice per pipe run with the exception that no splice may occur in pipe runs under 30 ft (9 m) in length.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). The length measured shall be along the pipe grate elements from end to end for both longitudinal and intermediate support pipes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE.

80318

## **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

| Revised: April 2, 2015

| The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

| The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

## COFFERDAMS

Effective: October 15, 2011

Replace Article 502.06 with the following.

**502.06 Cofferdams.** A Cofferdam shall be defined as a temporary structure, consisting of engineered components, designed to isolate the work area from water to enable construction under dry conditions based on either the Estimated Water Surface Elevation (EWSE) or Cofferdam Design Water Elevation (CDWE) shown on the contract plans as specified below. When cofferdams are not specified in the contract documents and conditions are encountered where the excavation for the structure cannot be kept free of water for prosecuting the work by pumping and/or diverting water, the Contractor, with the written permission of the Engineer, will be permitted to construct a cofferdam.

The Contractor shall submit a cofferdam plan for each cofferdam to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of construction. Cofferdams shall not be installed or removed without the Engineer's approval. Work shall not be performed in flowing water except for the installation and removal of the cofferdam. The cofferdam plan shall address the following:

- (a) Cofferdam (Type 1). The Contractor shall submit a cofferdam plan which addresses the proposed methods of construction and removal; the construction sequence including staging; dewatering methods; erosion and sediment control measures; disposal of excavated material; effluent water control measures; backfilling; and the best management practices to prevent reintroduction of excavated material into the aquatic environment. The design and method of construction shall provide, within the measurement limits specified in Article 502.12, necessary clearance for forms, inspection of exterior of the forms, pumping, and protection of fresh concrete from water. For Type 1 cofferdams, it is anticipated the design will be based on the EWSE shown on the contract plans. The Contractor shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise for a Type 1 cofferdam designed for an elevation lower than the EWSE.
- (b) Cofferdam (Type 2). In addition to the requirements of Article 502.06(a), the Contractor's submittal shall include detailed drawings and design calculations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. For Type 2 cofferdams it is anticipated the design will be based on the CDWE shown on the contract plans. The Contractor shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise for a Type 2 cofferdam designed for an elevation lower than the CDWE.
- (c) Seal Coat. The seal coat concrete, when shown on the plans, is based on design assumptions in order to establish an estimated quantity. When seal coat is indeed utilized, it shall be considered an integral part of the overall cofferdam system and, therefore, its design shall be included in the overall cofferdam design submittal. If a seal coat was not specified but determined to be necessary, it shall be added to the contract by written permission of the Engineer. The seal coat concrete shall be constructed according to Article

503.14. After the excavation within the cofferdam has been completed and the piles have been driven (if applicable), and prior to placing the seal coat, the elevation of the bottom of the proposed seal coat shall be verified by soundings. The equipment and methods used to conduct the soundings shall meet the approval of the Engineer. Any material within the cofferdam above the approved bottom of the seal coat elevation shall be removed.

No component of the cofferdam shall extend into the substructure concrete or remain in place without written permission of the Engineer. Removal shall be according to the previously approved procedure. Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer, all components of the cofferdam shall be removed.

Revise the first paragraph of 502.12(b) to read as follows.

- (b) Measured Quantities. Structure excavation, when specified, will be measured for payment in its original position and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). Horizontal dimensions will not extend beyond vertical planes 2 ft (600 mm) outside of the edges of footings of bridges, walls, and corrugated steel plate arches. The vertical dimension for structure excavation will be the average depth from the surface of the material to be excavated to the bottom of the footing as shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer. The volume of any unstable and/or unsuitable material removed within the structure excavation will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters).

Revise the last paragraph of 502.12(b) to read as follows.

Cofferdam excavation will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters) in its original position within the cofferdam. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the horizontal dimensions used in computing the volume will not extend beyond vertical planes 2 ft (600 mm) outside of the edges of the substructure footings or 4 ft (1.2 m) outside of the faces of the substructure stem wall, whichever is greater. The vertical dimensions will be the average depth from the surface of the material to be excavated to the elevation shown on the plans for bottom of the footing, stem wall, or seal coat, or as otherwise determined by the Engineer as the bottom of the excavation.

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of 502.13 to read as follows.

Cofferdams, when specified, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) or COFFERDAM (TYPE 2), at the locations specified.

**GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: April 19, 2012

Revised: October 30, 2012

Revise Section 586 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**SECTION 586. GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

**586.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting and placing granular backfill for abutment structures.

**586.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate.....	1003.04
(b) Coarse Aggregates .....	1004.05

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**586.03 General.** This work shall be done according to Article 502.10 except as modified below. The backfill volume shall be backfilled, with granular material as specified in Article 586.02, to the required elevation as shown in the contract plans. The backfill volume shall be placed in convenient lifts for the full width to be backfilled. Unless otherwise specified in the contract plans, mechanical compaction will not be required. A deposit of gravel or crushed stone placed behind drain holes shall not be required. All drains not covered by geocomposite wall drains or other devices to prevent loss of backfill material shall be covered by sufficient filter fabric material meeting the requirements of Section 1080 and Section 282 with either 6 or 8 oz/sq yd (200 or 270 g/sq m) material allowed, with free edges overlapping the drain hole by at least 12 in. (300 mm) in all directions.

The granular backfill shall be brought to the finished grade as shown in the contract plans. When concrete is to be cast on top of the granular backfill, the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer, may prepare the top surface of the fill to receive the concrete as he/she deems necessary for satisfactory placement at no additional cost to the Department.

**586.04 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by the method of average end areas behind the abutment.

**586.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.

|

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

### **Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

- “(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

- “(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

- “(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

### **Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**Revise the third paragraph of Article 503.16 to read as follows.**

“Fogging equipment shall be in operation unless the evaporation rate is less than 0.1 lb/sq ft/hour (0.5kg/sq m/hour) and the Engineer gives permission to stop. The evaporation rate shall be determined according to the following formula.

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - rT_a^{2.5})(1 + 0.4V) \times 10^{-6} \text{ (English)}$$

$$E = 5[(T_c + 18)^{2.5} - r(T_a + 18)^{2.5}](V + 4) \times 10^{-6} \text{ (Metric)}$$

Where:

$E$  = Evaporation Rate, lb/ft<sup>2</sup>/h (kg/sq m/h)

$T_c$  = Concrete Temperature, °F (°C)

$T_a$  = Air Temperature, °F (°C)

$r$  = Relative Humidity in percent/100

$V$  = Wind Velocity, mph (km/h)

The Contractor shall provide temperature, relative humidity, and wind speed measuring equipment. Fogging equipment shall be adequate to reach or cover the entire pour from behind the finishing machine or vibrating screed to the point of curing covering application, and shall be operated in a manner which shall not accumulate water on the deck until the curing covering has been placed.”

**Revise the third paragraph of Article 503.16(a)(1) to read as follows.**

“At the Contractor’s option, a vibrating screed may be used in lieu of a finishing machine for superstructures with a pour width less than or equal to 24 ft (7.3 m). After the concrete is placed and consolidated, it shall be struck off with a vibrating screed allowing for camber, if required. The vibrating screed shall be of a type approved by the Engineer. A slight excess of concrete shall be kept in front of the cutting edge at all times during the striking off operation. After screeding, the entire surface shall be finished with hand-operated longitudinal floats having blades not less than 10 ft (3 m) in length and 6 in. (150 mm) in width. Decks so finished need not be straightedge tested as specified in 503.16(a)(2).”

**Delete the fifth paragraph of 503.16(a)(1).**

**Revise Article 503.16(a)(2) to read as follows.**

“(2) Straightedge Testing and Surface Correction. After the finishing has been completed and while the concrete is still plastic, the surface shall be tested for trueness with a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge, or a hand-operated longitudinal float having blades not less than 10 ft (3 m) in length and 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The Contractor shall furnish and use an accurate 10 ft (3 m) straightedge or float which has a handle not less than 3 ft (1 m) longer than 1/2 the pour width. The straightedge or float shall be held in contact with the surface and passed gradually from one side of the superstructure to the other. Advance along the surface

shall be in successive stages of not more than 1/2 the length of the straightedge or float. Any depressions found shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished."

**Replace the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(a)(5) with the following sentences.**

"Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing."

**Revise Article 1020.14(b) to read as follows.**

"(b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

(1) Bridge Deck Concrete. For concrete in bridge decks, slabs, and bridge approach slabs the Contractor shall schedule placing and finishing of the concrete during hours in which the ambient air temperature is forecast to be lower than 85 °F (30 °C). It shall be understood this may require scheduling the deck pour at night in order to utilize the temperature window available. The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 85 °F (30 °C).

(2) Non-Bridge Deck Concrete. Except as noted above, the temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

If concrete is pumped, the temperature restrictions above shall be considered at point of placement. When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C). When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss, but in no case shall the maximum concrete temperature be permitted to exceed the limits stated in this Article."

**Revise Article 1103.13(a) to read as follows.**

"(a) Bridge Deck and Approach Slabs. The finishing machine shall be equipped with: (1) a mechanical strike off device; (2) either a rotating cylinder(s) or a longitudinal oscillating screed which transversely finishes the surface of the concrete. The Contractor may attach other equipment to the finishing machine to enhance the final finish when approved by the Engineer. The finishing machine shall produce a deck surface of uniform texture, free from porous areas, and with the required surface smoothness.

The finishing machine shall be operated on rails or other supports that will not deflect under the applied loads. The maximum length of rail segments supported on top of beams and within the pour shall be 10 ft (3 m). The supports shall be adjustable for elevation and shall be completely in place to allow the finishing machine to be used for the full length of the area to be finished. The supports shall be approved by the Engineer before placing of the concrete is started."

**Revise Article 1103.17(k) to read as follows.**

- "(k) Fogging Equipment. Fogging equipment shall be hand held fogging equipment for humidity control. The equipment shall be capable of atomizing water to produce a fog blanket by the use of pressure 2500 psi minimum (17.24 MPa) and an industrial fire hose fogging nozzle or equivalent. Fogging equipment attached to the finishing machine will not be permitted."

## **PRECAST, PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS**

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revise the second paragraph of Article 504.07(b) to read as follows.

“Precast, prestressed concrete I-beams, Bulb T-beams, or IL-beams will be measured by the foot (meter). In determining the total length of beams to be paid for, the specified overall length of the individual beams will be used.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 504.08 to read as follows.

**“Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST CONCRETE BRIDGE SLAB and PRECAST, PRESTRESSED CONCRETE DECK BEAMS, of the depth specified, or per foot (meter) for FURNISHING AND ERECTING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE I-BEAMS, of the depth specified, or FURNISHING AND ERECTING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BULB T-BEAMS, of the depth specified, or FURNISHING AND ERECTING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS, of the type specified.”

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### **IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

##### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.